





SKEDJWJNN  
CBS  
start  
LOCATED  
MARCO  
NUC  
401  
PL  
OS  
LOCATED

CARD<sup>2</sup> CBS  
LOCATEL LC start SIRS  
MARC PL 480 NUC  
NUC MC CIGS

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE  
LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

*for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1968*

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS • WASHINGTON • 1969



L.C. Card 6-6273

# CONTENTS

Joint Committee on the Library . . . . .	vi
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board . . . . .	vi
Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress . . . . .	vi
Officers of the Library . . . . .	vii
Consultants of the Library . . . . .	xii
Librarian's Liaison Committees . . . . .	xiii
Organization Chart . . . . .	xiv
Letter of Transmittal . . . . .	xv
Introduction . . . . .	1
1 The Processing Department . . . . .	12
2 The Legislative Reference Service . . . . .	29
3 The Reference Department . . . . .	36
4 The Law Library . . . . .	54
5 The Administrative Department . . . . .	60
6 The Copyright Office . . . . .	68
Appendixes	
1 Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, Summary of Annual Report . .	91
2 Acquisitions and Acquisitions Work . . . . .	93
3 Cataloging and Maintenance of Catalogs . . . . .	97
4 Card Distribution . . . . .	100
5 Photoduplication . . . . .	103
6 Reader Services . . . . .	104
7 Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped . . . . .	106
8 Preservation and Restoration . . . . .	107
9 Employment . . . . .	108
10 Legislation . . . . .	109
11 Financial Statistics . . . . .	110
12 Exhibits . . . . .	124
13 Concerts, Lectures, and Other Programs . . . . .	128
14 Library of Congress Publications . . . . .	131
Index . . . . .	137

# Joint Committee on the Library, 90th Congress, 2d Session

Senator B. Everett Jordan, *Chairman*

Representative Omar Burleson, *Vice Chairman*

MEMBERS OF THE COMMITTEE: Senators Claiborne Pell, Joseph S. Clark, John Sherman Cooper, and Hugh Scott; Representatives Paul C. Jones, Frank Thompson, Jr., Glenard P. Lipscomb, and Robert J. Corbett. *Chief Clerk*: Gordon F. Harrison.

## Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1925, as amended, created the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation with perpetual succession and all the usual powers of a trustee, including the power to "invest, reinvest, or retain investments" and, specifically, the authority "to accept, receive, hold, and administer such gifts, bequests, or devises of property for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its services, as may be approved by the Board and by the Joint Committee on the Library." (U.S.C. 2: 154-163)

A notable provision of the act (Section 2, last paragraph) permits endowment funds, up to a total limit of \$10,000,000, to be treated as a perpetual loan to the United States Treasury, at an assured interest of four percent per annum.

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD on June 30, 1968: Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, *Chairman*; Senator B. Everett Jordan, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library; L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, *Secretary*; Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. (*term expires March 18, 1973*); and Mrs. Charles William Engelhard, Jr. (*term expires March 8, 1970*).

## Forms of Gifts or Bequests to the Library of Congress

### OF MATERIAL

"To the United States of America, to be placed in the Library of Congress and administered therein by the authorities thereof."

### OF MONEY FOR IMMEDIATE APPLICATION

*General Gift*: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress."

*Specific Gift*: "To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of [describe purpose which may be any specific purpose consistent with the general program of the Library of Congress]."

*Example*: Gift or Bequest to the Library Program for the Blind—"To the United States of America, to be deposited with the Treasurer of the United States to the credit of the Library of Congress, subject to disbursement by the Librarian of Congress in furtherance of the Library Program for the Blind."

### OF ENDOWMENTS OF MONEY, SECURITIES, OR OTHER PROPERTY

"To the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, to be administered for the benefit of, or in connection with the Library of Congress, its collection, or its service."

NOTE.—Title 2, Section 161 of the U.S. Code provides: "Gifts or bequests or devises to or for the benefit of the Library of Congress, including those to the board, and the income therefrom, shall be exempt from all Federal taxes, including all taxes levied by the District of Columbia."

# OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY

*As of November 1, 1968*

L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress  
John G. Lorenz, Deputy Librarian of Congress  
Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamer, Assistant Librarian of Congress

## OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN

Ernest C. Barker, Chief Internal Auditor  
Paul R. Reimers, Coordinator of Information Systems  
Mrs. Marlene D. Morrisey, Executive Assistant to the Librarian  
Herbert J. Sanborn, Exhibits Officer  
Helen-Anne Hilker, Information Officer  
Adoreen M. McCormick, Legislative Liaison Officer  
Sarah L. Wallace, Publications Officer  
Mrs. Gladys O. Fields, Special Assistant to the Librarian

## ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

Robert H. Rohlf, Director  
Howard A. Blancheri, Executive Officer

### *Data Processing Office*

George R. Perreault, Data Processing Officer  
Leroy W. Mason, Assistant Data Processing Officer

### *Photoduplication Service*

Charles G. LaHood, Jr., Chief  
Robert C. Sullivan, Assistant Chief

### *Space Management Office*

Duard M. Eddins, Space Management Officer  
Delmar W. McClellan, Assistant Space Management Officer

## Management Services

Arthur Yabroff, Assistant Director for Management Services

### *Buildings Management Office*

Merton J. Foley, Acting Chief

### *Financial Management Office*

William W. Rossiter, Chief  
William C. Myers, Accounting Officer  
William W. Rossiter, Budget Officer  
James A. Severn, Jr., Disbursing Officer

### *Office of the Secretary of the Library*

Mrs. Mildred C. Portner, Secretary of the Library  
Mrs. Ida F. Wilson, Assistant Secretary of the Library

## Personnel

Robert W. Hutchison, Assistant Director for Personnel  
Eugene C. Powell, Jr., Assistant Personnel Director  
Elizabeth W. Ridley, Employee Relations Officer  
Myrl Ricking, Chief, Manpower Utilization Office  
Leon W. Seidner, Personnel Operations Officer  
George E. Stringer, Deputy Personnel Security Officer  
Anna A. Joseph, Placement Officer  
Clarence E. Witt, Position Classification Officer  
Harvey H. Joiner, Jr., Training Officer

## Preservation

Frazer G. Poole, Assistant Director for Preservation  
August S. Domer, Binding Officer  
Emmett G. Trainor, Collections Maintenance Officer  
Norman J. Shaffer, Preservation Microfilming Officer

## COPYRIGHT OFFICE

Abraham L. Kaminstein, Register of Copyrights  
George D. Cary, Deputy Register of Copyrights  
Barbara A. Ringer, Assistant Register of Copyrights  
Abe A. Goldman, General Counsel

***Cataloging Division***

Mrs. Elizabeth K. Dunne, Chief  
Mrs. Dorothy A. Linder, Assistant Chief

***Examining Division***

Richard E. Glasgow, Chief  
Arthur J. Levine, Assistant Chief

***Reference Division***

Waldo H. Moore, Chief  
Mrs. Marjorie G. McCannon, Assistant Chief

***Service Division***

Mrs. Cicily P. Osteen, Chief  
Hugh M. Heelen, Assistant Chief

**LAW LIBRARY**

Lewis C. Coffin, Law Librarian and General Counsel  
Francis X. Dwyer, Associate Law Librarian  
John J. Kominski, Assistant General Counsel

***American-British Law Division***

William H. Crouch, Chief and Deputy General Counsel  
Peter C. Schanck, Assistant Chief  
James G. McEwan, Librarian, Anglo-American Law Reading Room  
Robert V. Shirley, Attorney-in-Charge, Law Library in the Capitol

***European Law Division***

Edmund C. Jann, Chief  
Fred Karpf, Assistant Chief

***Far Eastern Law Division***

Tao-tai Hsia, Chief

***Hispanic Law Division***

Mrs. Helen L. Clagett, Chief

***Near Eastern and African Law Division***

Zuhair E. Jwaideh, Chief

**LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE**

Lester S. Jayson, Director  
Theodore M. Schad, Deputy Director

Burnis Walker, Executive Officer  
Charles A. Goodrum, Coordinator of Research

***American Law Division***

Harry N. Stein, Chief  
Freeman W. Sharp, Assistant Chief

***Congressional Reference Division***

Paul Vassallo, Chief

***Economics Division***

Julius W. Allen, Chief  
John C. Jackson, Assistant Chief

***Education and Public Welfare Division***

Frederick B. Arner, Chief  
Helen E. Livingston, Assistant Chief

***Foreign Affairs Division***

Charles R. Gellner, Chief  
Warren R. Johnston, Assistant Chief

***Government and General Research Division***

Donald G. Tacheron, Chief  
James D. Carroll, Assistant Chief

***Library Services Division***

Norman A. Pierce, Chief  
Merwin C. Phelps, Assistant Chief

***Natural Resources Division***

Tom V. Wilder, Chief  
Wallace D. Bowman, Assistant Chief

***Science Policy Research Division***

Charles S. Sheldon II, Acting Chief

***Senior Specialists Division***

Lester S. Jayson, Chief

**PROCESSING DEPARTMENT**

William J. Welsh, Director  
Paul E. Edlund, Executive Officer  
Thomas R. Barcus, Technical Officer  
Richard S. Angell, Chief, Technical Processes Research Office  
Johannes L. Dewton, Head, National Union Catalog Publication Project

**Office of the Assistant Director for  
Acquisitions and Overseas Operations**

Edmond L. Applebaum, Assistant Director

Mrs. Jean B. Metz, Selection Officer

**Order Division**

Francis H. Henshaw, Chief

Mrs. Jennifer M. Magnus, Assistant Chief and Operations Officer

**Exchange and Gift Division**

Nathan R. Einhorn, Chief

Peter H. Bridge, Assistant Chief

**Overseas Operations Division**

Donald F. Jay, Chief

Frank M. McGowan, Assistant Chief

Gretel Mayer, Field Director, Austria

Jerry R. James, Field Director, Brazil

Alvin Moore, Jr., Field Director, East Africa

Mrs. Mary J. Marton, Field Director, France

John C. Crawford, Field Director, India

Lena J. Stewart, Field Director, Indonesia

Harry R. Stritman, Field Director, Israel

Marion Schild, Field Director, Italy

Hisao Matsumoto, Field Director, Japan

Barbara M. Westby, Field Director, Norway

Rodney G. Sarle, Field Director, Pakistan and  
United Arab Republic

Hugo W. Christiansen, Field Director, West  
Germany

James R. Bowman, Field Director, Yugoslavia

**Office of the Assistant Director for Cataloging**

C. Sumner Spalding, Assistant Director

Edith Scott, Head, Office of Cataloging  
Instruction

**Decimal Classification Division**

Benjamin A. Custer, Chief and Editor, *Dewey  
Decimal Classification*

Elva L. Krogh, Assistant Chief

**Descriptive Cataloging Division**

Joseph H. Howard, Chief

(Vacant) Assistant Chief

**Shared Cataloging Division**

Mrs. Nathalie Delougaz, Chief

Mrs. Laura Malin, Assistant Chief

**Subject Cataloging Division**

Robert R. Holmes, Chief

Charles C. Bead, Assistant Chief

**Office of the Assistant Director for  
Processing Services**

Stephen R. Salmon, Assistant Director

**Card Division**

Loran P. Karsner, Chief

James L. Stevens, Assistant Chief for Administration

**Catalog Maintenance and Catalog  
Publication Division**

Mrs. Alice F. Toomey, Chief

Mrs. Gloria Hsia, Assistant Chief

**Serial Record Division**

Samuel Lazerow, Chief

Robert B. Croneberger, Jr., Assistant Chief

**Union Catalog Division**

George A. Schwegmann, Jr., Chief

Mrs. Mary Ellis Kahler, Assistant Chief

**REFERENCE DEPARTMENT**

John Lester Nolan, Director

Paul L. Berry, Associate Director and Director Designate

John Charles Finzi, Assistant Director for the Development of the Collections

Georgella C. Hefty, Executive Officer

**Aerospace Technology Division**

George A. Pughe, Jr., Chief

(Vacant), Assistant Chief

Rudolf Smits, Chief, Cyrillic Bibliographic  
Project

**Defense Research Division**

William T. Walsh, Chief

William R. Dodge, Assistant Chief

**Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped**

Robert S. Bray, Chief

Charles Gallozzi, Assistant Chief

Mary Jack Wintle, Assistant Chief for Acquisitions

***General Reference and Bibliography Division***

Robert H. Land, Assistant Director for Bibliographic and Reference Services and Chief  
Edward N. MacConomy, Jr., Assistant Chief  
Julian W. Witherell, Head, African Section  
Robert W. Hess, Head, Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section  
Mrs. Helen Dudenbostel Jones, Head, Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section  
Virginia Haviland, Head, Children's Book Section  
Robert W. Schaaf, Head, International Organizations Section  
George H. Caldwell, Head, Public Reference Section

***Geography and Map Division***

Walter W. Ristow, Chief  
John A. Wolter, Assistant Chief

***Hispanic Foundation***

Howard F. Cline, Director  
Earl J. Pariseau, Assistant Director  
Donald F. Wisdom, Assistant Director for Hispanic Publications  
Henry Adams, Editor, Handbook of Latin American Studies  
Francisco Aguilera, Specialist in Hispanic Culture

***Loan Division***

Legare H. B. Obear, Chief  
Ralph L. Henderson, Assistant Chief  
Joseph W. Dougherty, Head, Library Station in the Capitol

***Manuscript Division***

Roy P. Basler, Chief  
John C. Broderick, Assistant Chief  
George O. Kent, Head, Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying  
Russell M. Smith, Head, Presidential Papers Section  
John D. Knowlton, Head, Preparation Section and Technical Officer  
Horace F. Hilb, Head, Reader Service Section

***Music Division***

Harold Spivacke, Chief  
Edward N. Waters, Assistant Chief  
Mrs. Rae Korson, Head, Archive of Folk Song  
Donald L. Leavitt, Head, Recorded Sound Section

William J. Lichtenwanger, Head, Reference Section  
Robert B. Carneal, Chief Engineer, Recording Laboratory

***Orientalia Division***

Warren M. Tsuneishi, Chief  
Edwin G. Beal, Jr., Assistant Chief  
K. T. Wu, Head, Chinese and Korean Section  
Lawrence Marwick, Head, Hebraic Section  
Andrew Y. Kuroda, Head, Japanese Section  
George N. Atiyeh, Head, Near East Section  
Cecil C. Hobbs, Head, South Asia Section

***Prints and Photographs Division***

Edgar Breitenbach, Chief  
Alan M. Fern, Assistant Chief  
Jerald Curtis Maddox, Head, Processing and Curatorial Section and Curator for Photography  
John B. Kuiper, Head, Motion Picture Section  
Virginia Daiker, Head, Reference Section

***Rare Book Division***

Frederick R. Goff, Chief

***Science and Technology Division***

Marvin W. McFarland, Chief  
Charles E. McCabe, Assistant Chief  
Arthur G. Renstrom, Head, Aeronautics Section  
Paul E. Spiegler, Head, Aerospace Medicine and Biology Bibliography Section  
Geza T. Thuronyi, Head, Cold Regions Bibliography Section  
Thomas C. Goodwin, Jr., Head, Special Bibliographies Section

***Serial Division***

S. Branson Marley, Jr., Chief  
John H. Thaxter, Assistant Chief

***Slavic and Central European Division***

Sergius Yakobson, Chief  
Paul L. Horecky, Assistant Chief  
George E. Perry, Head of the Slavic Room

***Stack and Reader Division***

Dudley B. Ball, Chief  
Roland C. Maheux, Assistant Chief  
Robert V. Gross, Supervisor, Microfilm Reading Room

OFFICERS OF THE LIBRARY

XI

COMMITTEE TO SELECT  
PRINTS FOR PURCHASE  
UNDER THE PENNELL FUND

Gabor Peterdi, Rudy O. Pozzatti, Edgar Breitenbach  
(ex officio)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BRANCH,  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

Ray R. Funkhouser, Manager

PERMANENT COMMITTEE FOR THE  
OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES DEVISE

L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, Chair-  
man, ex officio

Jefferson B. Fordham, Dean, University of Penn-  
sylvania Law School

Robert G. McCloskey, Harvard University

Harry H. Ransom, Chancellor, University of Texas

Herbert Wechsler, Columbia University Law School

Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hamer, Assistant Librarian, in  
charge, Office of the Devise



# CONSULTANTS OF THE LIBRARY

## CONSULTANT IN POETRY IN ENGLISH

James Dickey (through June 21, 1968)  
William Jay Smith (from September 9, 1968)

## HONORARY CONSULTANTS

### Aeronautics

Charles A. Lindbergh

### American Cultural History

Joseph Wood Krutch  
Robert E. Spiller  
Floyd Stovall

### American History

Bruce Catton (from January 1, 1968)  
Avery O. Craven (through December 31, 1967)  
Ralph M. Gabriel (through December 31, 1967)  
Lawrence H. Gipson (through December 31, 1967)  
Dumas Malone (from January 1, 1968)  
Carl B. Swisher (from January 1, 1968, until his  
death on June 14, 1968)

### American Letters

Conrad Aiken (from July 1, 1968)  
Katherine Garrison Chapin  
James Dickey (from July 1, 1968)  
Richard Eberhart  
Ralph Ellison  
MacKinlay Kantor  
Marianne Moore  
Howard Nemerov  
Katherine Anne Porter

Robert Penn Warren  
John Hall Wheelock  
Reed Whittemore

### English Bibliography

Arthur A. Houghton, Jr.

### English Literature

Stephen Spender

### Government Document Bibliography

James B. Childs (from July 1, 1967)

### Historical Cartography

Clara E. LeGear

### History of Canon Law and Roman Law

Stephan George Kuttner

### Humanities

David C. Mearns (from January 1, 1968)

### Islamic Archaeology and Near Eastern History

Myron B. Smith

### Near Eastern Bibliography

Robert F. Ogden

### Photoduplication

Donald C. Holmes (from January 6, 1968)

## LIBRARIAN'S LIAISON COMMITTEES

### Of Humanists and Social Scientists

Julian P. Boyd, Editor, *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson*  
Frederick H. Burkhardt, President, American Council of Learned Societies  
Lyman H. Butterfield, Editor, *The Adams Papers*  
Pendleton Herring, President, Social Science Research Council  
Walter Muir Whitehill, Director and Librarian, Boston Athenaeum  
Louis B. Wright, Former Director, Folger Shakespeare Library

### Of Librarians

David H. Clift, Executive Director, American Library Association  
Fred C. Cole, President, Council on Library Resources, Inc.  
Martin S. Cummings, President-elect, Association of Research Libraries  
William S. Dix, President-elect, American Library Association

Andrew J. Eaton, President, Association of Research Libraries

George H. Ginader, Executive Director, Special Libraries Association

Stephen A. McCarthy, Executive Director, Association of Research Libraries

Roger H. McDonough, President, American Library Association

Herbert S. White, President, Special Libraries Association

### For Science and Technology

William O. Baker, Vice President, Research, Bell Telephone Laboratories

Fred R. Cagle, Vice President, Tulane University

Robert Mario Fano, Director, Project MAC and Ford Professor of Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

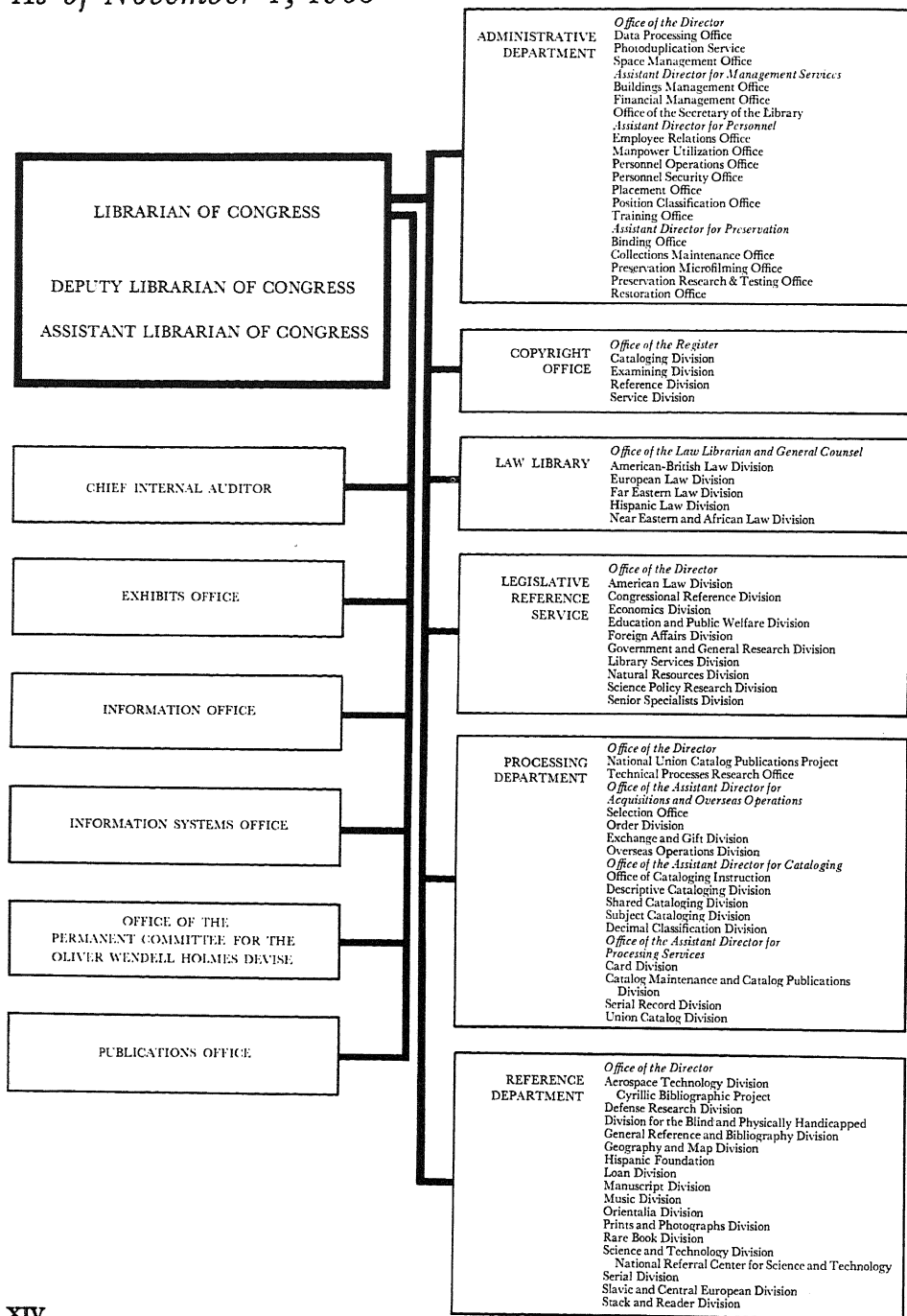
Frederick Seitz, President, National Academy of Sciences

Don R. Swanson, Dean, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago

Alan T. Waterman, former Director, National Science Foundation (died November 30, 1967)

# ORGANIZATION CHART

*As of November 1, 1968*



# LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

*The President of the Senate:*

*The Speaker of the House of Representatives:*

SIR:

As required by law, I have the honor to submit a report on the Library of Congress, including the Copyright Office, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1968. Four issues of the supplement, published for the convenience of the public as the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, and a copy of the annual report of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, accompany the report.

L. QUINCY MUMFORD  
*Librarian of Congress*

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
*Washington, D.C.*

SKED  
CBS  
start  
CARD  
LOCATED  
NUC  
LRS  
401  
MAR  
C

# INTRODUCTION

Libraries have always been affected by events in the world around them. True, they preserve the records and historical documents that lend perspective to the present. That goes without saying. But libraries also often sense momentous happenings before they occur. A king sneezes and librarians a continent away are asked for the laws on succession to the throne. Designers shorten skirts and library telephones ring with questions about the parallels between hemlines and world conditions, the possible effects on the textile trade and on wages of millworkers, and famous quotations regarding female costume.

Opening with the outbreak of war in Nigeria and closing with the assassination of a presidential candidate, fiscal 1968 was a year of turmoil and trouble, seeking and questioning, fear and courage, doubt and hope. It was a year marked by student demonstrations in this country and abroad, the march on the Pentagon, the Poor People's March on the Capital, seizure of the U.S.S. *Pueblo* by North Korea, the first heart transplant, the limited bombing halt in North Vietnam, the slaying of Martin Luther King, nationwide riots, the opening of the Paris peace talks, and the endorsement of the nuclear nonproliferation treaty by the United Nations.

It is not surprising, then, that the Nation's library, situated in the Nation's Capital and serving a substantial part of the Nation's research needs, should feel the pulse of the national life and should itself throb with some of the same ferment and self-examination, the same questioning of old values and the search for new ones, the same universal sense of responsibility for the country's course.

Those who think of a library as a building sprawled somnolently in a nest of shrubbery are startled to discover that it can be directly affected by a war halfway around the world. The Library of Congress, through the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging and the Public Law 480 Program, serves as a worldwide acquisitions and cataloging agent for American libraries. When the Suez Canal was closed on June 6, 1967, following the outbreak of

*The Library  
and the  
national life*

the Arab-Israeli war on the previous day, shipments of publications from both Pakistan and India were affected. The Public Law 480 operation in Cairo, which was temporarily suspended as a result of the war, was resumed on a limited basis shortly after the beginning of fiscal 1968; at year's end it was still on a reduced level with only monthly visits from the field director of the Pakistan program.

*User interests*

It is not strange that the major subjects of interest to users of the Legislative Reference Service during the year should bear a strong resemblance to those reported by the Reference Department and the Law Library. The interests of a Nation are those of its Congress. Over and over in the year's reports of various divisions of the Library almost the same words were used to record reference and research concentrations—firearms control, foreign gun control laws; narcotics, government monopolies on the manufacture and distribution of drugs in the Far East; inflation, export of gold, the balance of payments deficit, tax incentives to business, income tax surcharge; war in Vietnam, Soviet policy in Vietnam, the draft, penalties for desecration of national flags, expenditure priorities for Vietnam and the cities; poverty, the Poor People's Campaign, open housing; riot control, report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders, riots and civil disturbances, penalties for incitement to riot; pornography, motion picture classification, motion picture film censorship in Japan; beach erosion, fish and endangered wildlife resources, and water pollution. Amid such violent and disturbing topics, it is heartening to find a number of inquiries about national systems of trails and natural beauty, wild and scenic rivers, and wilderness preservation.

But no matter how shaking the headlines in the capitals of the world, if man is to survive there must be the usual routine of living, the conduct of "business as usual," while minds and hearts ponder the challenges of change hurled from all sides.

*Growth of the collections*

There was "business as usual" at the Nation's library, too, along with confrontation of challenge and change. By purchase, gift, official donation, exchange, virtue of law, the Library received 8,321,000 pieces, 1,709,000 more than in fiscal 1967. The great collections grew by more than 3 million, reaching the figure of 58,463,000 pieces. Included in that amazing total are:

14,479,000 volumes and pamphlets	3,297,000 volumes and pieces of music
29,146,000 manuscript pieces	246,000 recordings on discs, tapes, and wires
3,209,000 maps	176,000 prints and drawings
357,000 microfiche and micro-opaques	3,067,000 photographic negatives, prints, and slides
296,000 microfilm reels and strips	39,400 posters
184,000 reels of microfilmed newspapers	1,115,000 volumes of books in raised characters
132,000 volumes of bound newspapers	1,623,000 containers of talking books
92,500 reels of motion pictures	12,500 books on tape

These collections are used, of course, to supply the informational and research needs of the Congress, Government agencies, the scholarly and re-

search communities, and the people of the Nation. The Legislative Reference Service, the research arm of the Congress, responded to 131,500 Congressional inquiries, 10,500 more than in the previous year. At the peak of the session in March 1968, calls and letters asking assistance approached 1,000 a day, more than one every 30 seconds of the working day.

The Reference Department (exclusive of the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped), the Processing Department, and the Law Library and its branch in the Capitol, answered 975,000 requests for service by telephone, by letter, or in person, an increase of 8.5 percent over fiscal 1967, despite the unsettled conditions in Washington in the spring, and prepared 340 bibliographies. Almost 2½ million volumes were used by readers in the Library and over a quarter of a million were borrowed for use by the Congress, Government agencies, libraries outside the Washington area, and other authorized borrowers. These figures assume greater significance, when one considers that visitors to the Library during the month of April, when the civil disorders occurred, numbered only 104,946, a drop of 58,624 from the April 1967 figure.

Establishment of centers in Montana, Connecticut, Rhode Island, and the Virgin Islands brought the number of regional libraries for the blind and physically handicapped to 38 at the end of the fiscal year. From these centers readers borrowed 5¼ million containers of talking books, reels of magnetic tape, and books in braille. Two titles were added to the talking-book magazines bringing the total initiated by the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped to 15, and three magazines were added to those available in braille.

Direct appropriations to the Library for fiscal 1968 totaled \$37,141,400. The appropriations provided \$1,300,000 for the automation program, \$1,072,500 for the preservation program, \$6,422,800 for the distribution of catalog cards, and \$6,085,000 for books for the blind and physically handicapped. Congress subsequently authorized adjustments in these amounts to cover pay increases authorized by the Federal Salary Act of 1967. Appropriations to the Architect of the Capitol included \$996,900 to be expended on structural and mechanical care of the Library and \$350,000 for Library furniture and furnishings. In addition, the appropriations to the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare included \$5 million for transfer to the Librarian of Congress for administration of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging and \$478,000 for support of the *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions*. A significant fact in considering appropriations is the amount deposited in the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury from the sale of printed cards and technical publications, from applied copyright fees, and other sources. In fiscal 1968 this sum amounted to \$8,902,000 or 24 percent of the direct appropriations. Related to this total, of course, is the vast quantity of LC printed cards—78,770,000—bought by libraries and individual subscribers and the record number of copyright registrations, which for the first time in history topped 300,000.

In appropriating \$40,638,800 directly to the Library for fiscal 1969, Congress made the sum of \$613,000 available for reimbursement to GSA for rental of additional space in the Washington area. Appropriations to the Architect of the Capitol for structural and mechanical care of the Library and for furniture and furnishings totaled \$1,335,000. Appropriations to HEW

*Reference  
and research  
services*

*Loans*

*Services  
to the blind and  
physically  
handicapped*

*Appropriations  
for  
fiscal 1968*

*Amount  
returned to the  
Treasury*

*Appropriations  
for  
fiscal 1969*



included \$5½ million to be transferred to the Librarian of Congress for the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, including bibliographic activities carried on by the *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions*.

**James Madison  
Memorial  
Building**

Early in the fiscal year the preliminary plans for the new Library of Congress James Madison Memorial Building were approved by the Joint Committee on the Library and the various Congressional commissions named by the 1965 authorization act as responsible for directing the building's planning and construction. In the meantime the Madison Memorial Commission had approved the Madison Memorial portion of the building. The Office of the Architect of the Capitol, on the direction of the responsible Congressional committees, submitted a supplemental appropriation request for \$2,800,000 for fiscal 1968 to complete the final working drawings and the contracts. The request was "deferred without prejudice" by the House Appropriations Committee and was approved by the Senate Appropriations Committee, but the item was finally deleted in conference. The Architect included the sum in his 1969 budget request. The House Appropriations Committee in its report said that it had little justifiable choice in the decision to defer this item as "The budget situation is worse than it was last December. . . ." The Senate Appropriations Committee also deleted the item from the Architect's budget for fiscal 1969.

**Rental space**

Meanwhile, the search for space goes on and is detailed elsewhere in this report. In addition to the Main Library and the Annex, LC operations are carried on in two buildings at the Navy Yard Annex, at 1291 Taylor Street NW., at 214 Massachusetts Avenue NE., films are stored in a vault at Suitland, Md., and other materials at Middle River, Md. At the end of the fiscal year plans were under way to locate additional operations and storage facilities in Virginia.

**Revision of the  
copyright law**

The longstanding revision of the copyright law remained unsettled. In a letter dated April 17, 1968, Senator John L. McClellan, chairman of the Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights of the Senate Committee on the Judiciary, informed the Register of Copyrights that there was no likelihood of Senate action on the bill during the second session of the 90th Congress. He repeated the statement when he introduced Senate Joint Resolution 172 to extend existing renewal copyrights for one more year. The extension bill passed the Congress and became law shortly after the close of the fiscal year. The fourth extension bill, it will keep alive until the end of 1969 all renewal copyrights that would have expired between September 19, 1962, and December 31, 1969, through lapse of the 56-year term.

**National  
Libraries Task  
Force**

Encouraging progress was made during 1968 by the U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services, established more than a year ago by the directors of the three national libraries—the Library of Congress, the National Agricultural Library, and the National Library of Medicine—to direct and coordinate the development of their automation programs. Working groups were active in the following areas:

acquisitions	machine-readable format
bibliographic codes	name entry and authority file
character sets	serials control
descriptive cataloging	subject headings
generalized output	systems design

The task force met regularly to consider such matters as the need for a common processing module for serial literature, national library procurement and cataloging, a universal numbering system for serials, a standard calendar date code, and compatibility in filing rules.

A working paper developed by the task force, outlining the objectives and requirements of the three national libraries, confirmed the conclusion that they share responsibility for collecting and making available library materials and information in all disciplines, in all languages, in all forms, and from all parts of the world. The three libraries have common purposes and services, as well as specialized services related to various user groups, and the work thus far indicates that there is sound basis for continuing compatibility studies.

The task force recommended adoption of MARC II as a standard format for the communication of bibliographic information. The directors of the three libraries accepted the recommendation unanimously. Descriptive cataloging practices in the national libraries were examined in detail to identify variations in practices and recommendations for greater compatibility were accepted by the directors. The three libraries also adopted a standard code for representing calendar dates in their automation systems.

The first phase of the National Serials Data Program, sponsored by the Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials and undertaken with the support of the other two national libraries, the National Science Foundation, and the Council on Library Resources, was scheduled for completion shortly after the close of the fiscal year. The broad objective of the program is the creation of a national data base of machine-readable information identifying the content and location of serial titles in the national libraries.

President Kennedy said, "Man is still one of the most extraordinary computers of all." Probably this is why librarians succeeded for so many years in organizing and providing ready access to an astounding mass of information. Perhaps it is also why they were quick to see the advantages of applying computers to library operations. Now, almost every routine task at the Library of Congress is examined to discover its adaptability to computer technology.

The basis for the overall plan for automation of LC's bibliographic processes is the King report, published in 1963. Task III of the seven-phase program which grew out of this report was completed on schedule with the delivery, in June, of the United Aircraft Corporation's four-volume report presenting a description, first, of the Library's central bibliographic system (CBS) and, second, of an automated system to support its operations. For development of the automated system, these operations were projected into the 1972-80 time period. In view of the problems of putting such a system into effect, a gradual implementation is considered a more reasonable approach. The suggested long-range system would provide for the continuous maintenance and updating of the Library's bibliographic and control files and allow simultaneous access to all these records by staff members throughout the Library.

MARC, Machine-Readable Cataloging, has become the librarian's household word. Originally scheduled to end in June 1967, the MARC pilot project to test the feasibility of distributing bibliographic data in machine-readable form was extended through June 1968. During this time the MARC I format was evaluated and the design of MARC II was launched. At the 1968 Midwinter Conference of the American Library Association the format was adopted as

*National  
Serials Data  
Program*

*Automation  
of the Central  
Bibliographic  
System*

*MARC*

a standard by three ALA divisions—Information Science and Automation, Resources and Technical Services, and Reference Services—and by the National Library of Medicine and the National Agricultural Library for use in their systems. The UK/MARC System, under the direction of the British National Bibliography, is using MARC II in an experimental project in England. A report, *The MARC II Format: A Communications Format for Bibliographic Data*, was prepared by the staff of the Information Systems Office and published by the Library in May. Weekly distribution, on a subscription basis, of tapes containing catalog records in the MARC II format for American imprints was scheduled to begin in January 1969. Eventually, the MARC distribution service will be expanded to include all monographs in English and materials of other types and in other languages. Publication of the final report on the MARC pilot project, including accounts of the Library's experiences and those of MARC participants, is expected early in calendar 1969.

**LOCATE** To collect and disseminate information about library automation programs, the Library of Congress Automation Techniques Exchange (LOCATE) was established in the Information Systems Office during fiscal 1967. At present, reference service to other libraries is limited generally to citations of materials already available at the exchange.

**Subject headings** Conversion to the MARC II format of the magnetic tapes used to print the seventh edition of the *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress* at the Government Printing Office began as fiscal 1967 drew to a close. The resulting tapes are now sold through the Card Division. The Information Systems Office has extended the project to include a study of the requirements of a processing system for subject headings. This system will provide a method of maintaining and updating the machine-readable tape so as to produce cumulative supplements and will also provide for conversion of the tape to a format compatible with GPO requirements for the printing of future editions of the list of subject headings.

**Automation of services to Congress** Automation of services to Congress moved forward appreciably during the fiscal year with several important steps in the Legislative Reference Service. Two leased computer terminals were installed on November 1 and two more on December 1, 1967. These were first used in the preparation of the *Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions* and formed a good transition from a manual to a computer system. This represents the first use of computer terminals in the Library of Congress. This experience led naturally to the use of the terminals in the preparation of two monthly reports for Congress, the *Legislative Status Report*, which goes to all Members of Congress, and the green sheets, circulated to all Congressional offices, listing multilithed reports on current legislative issues.

The LRS central bibliographic files were chosen for attention as another step toward automation because of their importance to research and because manual operation was becoming increasingly difficult. Conversion of bibliographic data in them to machine-readable form began late in December 1967. The entries will form part of the LRS data base.

**IRIS** IRIS (Information Resources Information System), an automation project in the Science and Technology Division, became operational late in fiscal 1968. This is a complete file maintenance and reporting system for the 9,500-entry resource file of the division's National Referral Center for Science and Technology. Data formerly maintained manually on 75,000 punched cards

have been transferred to two magnetic tapes. By year's end the system was able to provide a master resource report and subject term index covering the information resources of a 12-State network.

On receipt of a grant from the Council on Library Resources in November 1967, work began in the Geography and Map Division on the development of an automated system for the control of single-sheet maps. The project offers a unique opportunity to measure the adaptability of the MARC II format to special forms of materials. In developing the system, the division has attempted to consider the needs of other map libraries. Letters were sent to about 125 of these institutions, informing them of the project, and asking for specific comments, suggestions, and observations. The major Federal map libraries were invited to a meeting to be held at the Library of Congress early in fiscal 1969.

Project START (Science and Technology Automated Research Task) had, as its primary aim, the production of a book catalog by computer in an effort to make the reference collection in the science and technology reading room a more useful tool.

The systems analysis and machine-record coding phases were begun in September 1967. The first catalog printout, arranged by main entry, was completed late in March 1968. A more sophisticated printout—with main entry, author/title, subject, and shelflist approaches—is expected early in fiscal 1969. A number of conclusions and recommendations have already resulted from the START experience, focusing primarily on preliminary review and weeding of the collections and optimum conditions for editing and control of the editorial process.

During the year, procedures were established and forms devised for automation of the *Cold Regions Research and Engineering Bibliography*, prepared by the Science and Technology Division. The MARC II format will be used for editing and maintaining bibliographic data. Items in the weekly accession list prepared for the sponsor, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, will be keypunched and incorporated into a machine record, which, through computer programs to be written by the Information Systems Office, will produce quarterly and annual accumulations with indexes. An experimental run of a limited number of entries was made before the fiscal year ended.

Also on the bibliographic side is the Archive of Folk Song Automation Project, funded by a grant from the Council on Library Resources. By October 1967 the data elements had been identified, the format designed, and the control fields and codes established. MARC programs were adapted, and an experimental diagnostic printout was produced for some selected songs.

During fiscal 1968 the Technical Processes Research Office (TPR) confined its investigations to machine filing, preliminary studies of the compatibility of subject access vocabularies, and a study of name authority records. Working jointly with the Information Systems Office, TPR has been guiding the development of a generalized program for computer generation of sort keys for records in the MARC II format. Once a generalized program has been completed, TPR and ISO will work intensively to solve the problems of producing more complex arrangements by computer to satisfy the requirements of large research library files.

Mechanization of the Card Division began in May 1968 with the mailing

*Automated system  
for  
control of maps*

**START**

*Cold Regions  
Research  
and Engineering  
Bibliography*

*Automation of  
Archive  
of Folk Song*

*Technical  
Processes  
Research Office*

*Mechanization  
of the  
Card Division*

of questionnaires to 25,000 Card Division customers, asking them for an estimate of the number of order forms they would need under the proposed system. Phase one of CARDS (Card Automated Reproduction and Distribution System) became operational with the push of the button that put the new automated equipment into action. The project is described more fully in the chapter on the Processing Department.

*LC publications*

The ultimate aim of a library's activities is to acquire information, to record and store it, and to make it accessible to users. Automation's role is to speed and improve this basic function, which is performed in a variety of ways. One of these ways is through publications. The Library of Congress in fiscal 1968 published 25 monographs and 188 issues of serials and continuations. They included catalogs and classification schedules, bibliographies and bulletins, registers and indexes, digests and lists, journals and guides. A full list of those appearing in fiscal 1968 is given in the appendixes and specific titles are discussed in the individual chapters of this report. One graphic indication of the Library's publishing activity is the 30-percent increase over five years in the number of titles in the annual list, *Library of Congress Publications in Print*.

The computer's impact on printing need not be detailed in these pages. It is sufficient to point out that with the rest of the world the Library of Congress seeks ways to speed a book from the author's desk to the user's hand. At the close of the last fiscal year four continuations had been converted to computer-aided production and several kinds of monographs and serials were in the process of conversion.

*Pre-1956  
National Union  
Catalog*

Proof of Santayana's contention that the difficult is "that which can be done immediately; the impossible, that which takes a little longer" lies in the progress of the project to publish the Library's pre-1956 *National Union Catalog*, a joint venture with the American Library Association. By the close of the fiscal year, over 360,000 edited cards, enough for 20 volumes, had been shipped to the publisher. The first five of 600 projected volumes were issued in the fall of 1968.

*Blue Pencil  
Awards*

Three framed Blue Pencil Awards for outstanding Government publications produced in 1967 were presented to the Library of Congress in June 1968 by the Federal Editors Association. Two awards—first place in technical magazines and best of show in all categories—were given the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*. The catalog of the Library's exhibition marking the sesquicentennial of the statehood of Mississippi took second place in the category of one-time publications of more than 50 pages.

*Papermaking  
exhibition*

One of the most colorful and most notable events of the year at the Library was associated with another exhibition and its accompanying publication. Both bore the title *Papermaking: Art and Craft*, and both were unveiled to the public on April 20 at a preview and reception heralding the opening of National Library Week on the next day. The exhibition, which will run through April 27, 1969, emphasized the role that paper has played in the communication of ideas and traces the methods, materials, and men that contributed to the development of paper from the earliest handmade examples found in the Orient to the machine-made product of present-day industry. The catalog was made possible through a generous gift by the Printing Paper Division of the American Paper Institute. A complete list of the exhibitions held during the fiscal year appears in the appendixes.

The final chapter in the book on papermaking is headed "Permanence and Durability of Paper." This subject and its ramifications are of intense concern to libraries in general but particularly to research libraries. Government publications are an important aid to research, and their permanence and durability are of paramount interest to libraries serving the scholarly community. Tests of the paper used in a number of recent Government publications, undertaken through the generosity of the Council on Library Resources, Inc., by the Barrow Laboratory in Richmond, Va., were concluded near the end of the fiscal year. A meeting with the Public Printer will be requested in fiscal 1969 to discuss the problem. The Library of Congress has accepted responsibility for leadership in the preservation field, which covers a larger area than paper alone. In plans for the use of permanent/durable paper LC's own publications are included.

It has been estimated that Federal expenditures for libraries and library service are about \$600 million. Recognizing "the rising demand for information" and the Nation's dependence upon its libraries in applying new knowledge to the betterment of daily living, President Johnson in September 1966 issued the executive order establishing the National Advisory Commission on Libraries (NACOL) and the President's Committee on Libraries. This action was referred to in the annual report for fiscal 1967. The President named Douglas Knight, president of Duke University, as chairman of the commission. The Secretary of Agriculture, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology, and the Director of the National Science Foundation were appointed as members of the committee with the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare as chairman, and the Librarian of Congress was invited to serve on the committee. Both the committee and the commission will be discharged 90 days after the report of the commission is submitted to the committee sometime in the fall of 1968. The commission met formally on 11 occasions, in New Orleans, in Washington, in New York, in Chicago, and in San Francisco. It spent one day, May 22, 1967, in the Library of Congress and LC officials testified on the Library's program and its possible role in the library and information-transfer network. In October 1967, at the commission's request, a report entitled "The Library of Congress as the National Library: Potentialities for Service" was made to NACOL by the Library. This report is available from the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC), and a somewhat updated version of it will appear in the resource book based on the materials collected by the commission, to be published by the R. R. Bowker Company.

In the opening paragraphs of this introduction I mentioned the self-examination and evaluation that characterize us today. In many ways, the Library of Congress parallels the Nation in this regard. It, too, has taken on great responsibilities in the past few years and has met them under pressure. With new programs well launched and initial difficulties overcome, the time has arrived to look at the operations themselves, their supporting structures, the chains of command that have grown as the programs grew and to see if changes are needed to improve efficiency. Illustrative of this trend is the reorganization of the Processing Department during the past fiscal year. I had delegated to this Department the responsibility for organizing the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging that enables the Library to meet the charge placed on it by Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965—

*Permanence  
and durability of  
paper*

*National  
Advisory  
Commission on  
Libraries*

*Reorganization*

*Processing  
Department*

the charge to acquire materials of value to scholarship, currently published throughout the world, to catalog them promptly, and to distribute bibliographic information about them through printed cards or other means. The effect of this huge undertaking on the Processing Department can readily be understood. In addition, processing activities had steadily expanded over the years—an inevitable reflection of the publishing explosion, the increase in libraries and in their demands on the Library of Congress, and the refinement and extension of bibliographic controls. The number of operations reporting directly to the departmental office had increased from five in 1940 to 18 in 1968. It was imperative that the span of control be reduced and the channels of communication improved and coordinated. Consequently in February 1968 the department was reorganized and divided into three major functional areas: acquisitions and overseas operations, cataloging, and the processing services, including production and bibliographical control. These areas are headed by Assistant Directors, who, with the Director, form a management team.

*Administrative  
Department*

Alert readers of the chapters that follow this introduction will note that organization of the Administrative Department reflected in chapter 5 does not correspond with titles given in the organization chart shown on page xiv. The reason is simple: the chapters of this report cover the activities of the fiscal year that ended on June 30, 1968, while the chart and the list of officers, for the convenience for LC users throughout the Nation, reflect the organization at the time the report went to press in November 1968. It is apparent, therefore, that the Administrative Department is also in the process of reorganization that will become effective in fiscal 1969.

Many lesser changes that simplify work routines, coordinate activities, provide for the discharge of new responsibilities, and improve service are mentioned in the various chapters of the report.

*Staff*

Readers of the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* know that the Library lost many valued and valuable staff members this year, and they also know how much their specialized knowledge, their training, and their experience have contributed to the excellence of the Library's collections and to the quality of its service. It is impossible to mention each by name in this report. Among those who left in fiscal 1968, however, there were two who, to their respective worlds, were the Library of Congress. One was David C. Mearns, whom Archibald MacLeish once described as "the rarest treasure of the Library of Congress"; the other was John W. Cronin, called by one of his well-wishers "my favorite Irishman . . . always warm, always generous, always eager to help," a description echoed by librarians around the world.

*David C. Mearns*

Librarian, author, historian, humanist, and humorist, Mr. Mearns retired December 16, 1967, the first day of his 50th year at the Library, from the three posts he had held for the last 16 years—Chief of the Manuscript Division, incumbent of the Library's Chair of American History, and Assistant Librarian for the American Collections. He did not, however, retire from the Library's service. That same day, I appointed him to a 3-year term as Honorary Consultant in the Humanities. Mr. Mearns, after a brief interval as "an index-finger typist," began his service in the Main Reading Room, advancing by 1936 to the post of Superintendent. He became Director of the Reference Department in 1943 and the Assistant Librarian in 1949. Since 1951 he had

served as Chief of the Manuscript Division and Assistant Librarian for the American Collections.

Mr. Cronin retired April 30, 1968, after more than 40 years on the staff of the Library, which he joined on September 25, 1925, but left for a few years to obtain his law degree, returning in 1928. Four years later, he became Assistant Chief and in 1940 Chief of the Card Division. He was appointed Assistant Director of the Processing Department in 1944 and Director in 1952. The card distribution service was John Cronin's first love, and its growth from a modest affair in the 1930's to its present important role in the library world reflect his continuing interest. He personally supervised the editing of the original, 167-volume *Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards* and has been chiefly responsible for the success of all the other catalogs in book form which have followed. Without him, the monumental third edition of the *Union List of Serials* might never have been published, and the continuing task undertaken by the American Library Association of publishing that largest of all catalogs, the retrospective *National Union Catalog*, might never have been inaugurated. The Library's accessions lists, cataloging rules, list of subject headings, and both the LC and the Dewey Decimal classification systems have benefited immensely from his intimate involvement. His interests have extended equally to acquisitions, and his greatest triumph was the bold and imaginative way in which he combined global acquisitions and shared cataloging in the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. This achievement alone would have established him as one of the giants of the library and scholarly worlds. One of his staff members said: "It's the sort of thing anybody else would have contemplated at length, regarded as impractically ambitious, and decided against. Mr. Cronin decided to do it."

Both men had received, among many honors, the Library's rarely conferred Distinguished Service Award.

Such losses in staff make us sharply aware of the shortage of qualified librarians and subject specialists needed to fill the Nation's needs in a society that is information-oriented. This consideration made the Library doubly eager to embark on a new and unusual venture, a joint doctoral program in American Thought and Culture with the George Washington University which was offered at the Library during the 1968-69 academic year. Designated LC staff members will offer courses and supervise research at the Library for doctoral candidates in American civilization or civilizations to which American culture is related. The program will help to meet the national need for scholars to administer special collections in research libraries and will enrich graduate study by bringing students into closer contact with the unique collections of the Library of Congress.

One never comes to the end of an annual report because one never really comes to the end of a year, either in the life of a man or of an institution. Deeds, dreams, ventures are not subject to the artificial periods set by a clock or a calendar. In reporting the life of the Library of Congress from July to June—the confines of a fiscal year—one must look back to the year before and forward to the one to come. The Library of Congress, like the Nation, reflects the thought and life of the people it serves. It faces the challenges that they face and seeks the goals that they seek. In that light the report is a chapter in the history of this country.

*John W. Cronin*

*Joint doctoral  
program in  
American Thought  
and Culture*



agencies, particularly those produced outside the Government Printing Office.

- Receipt through purchase, exchange, gift, transfer, and official deposit of over 8 million items.
- Reproduction of the quarterly *L. C. Classification—Additions and Changes* by a new method that was cheaper and gave faster service to users of the classification.
- Recruitment and training of more catalogers.
- An increase of 55 percent in the number of titles classified by the Dewey Decimal Classification system.
- Maintenance for the 16th and final year of a union catalog of the holdings of the U.S. Information Agency libraries throughout the world.
- A creditable beginning on the division of the Official Catalog into an Author-Title and a Topical Subject file.
- Conversion of the Slavic Union Catalog into a pre-1956 supplement to the *National Union Catalog*.
- Completion of the project to dispose of the obsolete deck catalogs.
- Preparation of 3,675,000 cards for filing into the Library's catalogs.
- Preparation of more than 36,300 pages of camera copy for catalogs in book form.
- Consolidation of the serials cataloging activities.
- Sale of over 78 million catalog cards.

### Acquisitions and Overseas Operations

Authorized by Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965, the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC) is designed to assist research libraries with one of their most serious problems, the cataloging of foreign publications. Although the program has received only limited funding and has been in operation for slightly more than two years, it has been acclaimed as one of the most

dramatic developments in library service of this century. To meet the objectives of the program, the Library of Congress has established 10 overseas shared cataloging centers and has worked out cooperative agreements with national libraries and national bibliographies in 20 countries for the use of catalog entries prepared by these institutions. The centers eventually will be operated entirely by local personnel. During the formative period a U.S. citizen directs the operation, establishing procedures and training the staff. The program eliminates extensive recataloging in this country, utilizes catalogers to the best advantage, and speeds the receipt by American libraries of needed cataloging information.

The attention given to shared cataloging at library conferences in other countries is evidence of an increasing recognition of NPAC's international implications. The topic was discussed at two consecutive sessions of the National and University Libraries Committee of the International Federation of Library Associations during the August 1967 IFLA conference in Toronto. The sessions were chaired by the Librarian of Congress and Harald L. Tveterås, Director of the Oslo Universitetsbiblioteket.

The International Conference on African Bibliography met at the University College in Nairobi during December to discuss the coordination of bibliographical programs in African studies. Delegates from institutions in 11 African countries and from research centers in Europe and the United States considered problems in identifying, acquiring, and cataloging publications issued in the developing nations of sub-Saharan Africa. Jerry R. James, then Field Director of NPAC activities in East Africa, presented a paper on the regional acquisitions and cataloging activities of the Nairobi office.

NPAC field directors were invited by the Association of International Libraries to participate in a Geneva meeting of the chiefs of the cataloging departments of the member libraries, in May 1968. The association had been established in 1963 to promote cooperation between libraries of international organizations, and shared cataloging is, therefore, of

vital concern. At this study session the manifold ramifications of the program were explained by the Paris and Oslo field directors. The Oslo director also participated in the meeting in Bergen of the Scandinavian Library Association.

Two additional shared cataloging centers were opened during the year. Following preliminary discussions in October 1967 with the Ministry of Education in Rome and with officials of the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale and the editors of *Bibliografia Nazionale Italiana* in Florence, Edmond L. Applebaum, Assistant Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, and Marion Schild, Principal Cataloger in the Descriptive Cataloging Division, returned to Italy in January to arrange with the Library's bookdealer for local staff and for space in his downtown Florence headquarters. Miss Schild was appointed Field Director, Italy, and operations began in March 1968. By the end of the fiscal year on June 30, some 3,000 books had received preliminary cataloging and had been forwarded to Washington.

Donald F. Jay, Chief of the Overseas Operations Division, and Warren M. Tsuneishi, Chief of the Reference Department's Orientalia Division, conducted shared cataloging negotiations in Japan during November 1967. Officials of the National Diet Library agreed to assist the Library of Congress, and preliminary arrangements were made with a bookdealer for local staff and office space. Final arrangements were concluded when Mr. Jay returned to Tokyo in May 1968 with Hisao Matsumoto, formerly reference librarian and editor of the Japanese Union Catalog in the Orientalia Division, who had been appointed Field Director, Japan. The National Diet Library is supplying advance cataloging information for current Japanese publications based on the entries appearing in the weekly bibliography *Nōhon Shūhō*.

The program was extended to cover Finnish publications when the Field Director, Norway, visited Helsinki in December 1967 and negotiated agreements with the Helsinki University Library and a Finnish bookdealer. The university makes the blanket-order selec-

tions, which are forwarded by the dealer to the NPAC center in Oslo, and also provides advance copies of the entries to appear in *Suomen kirkjakauppalehti*, the current Finnish national bibliography.

Mr. Applebaum and Alma D. Ortiz, later Head of the Spanish-Portuguese Section of the Shared Cataloging Division, visited Barcelona and Madrid in January 1968 and determined that the establishment of a shared cataloging program in Spain was feasible. Its actual establishment, however, has been deferred until the necessary funds become available.

As administrator of the Library's overseas operations, Mr. Applebaum made visits to the centers in Wiesbaden, Paris, Oslo, The Hague, and London to discuss problems, review procedures, and renew annual contracts. With the retirement from the Library of the Field Director, Netherlands, direction of the operation in The Hague was transferred to the Dutch staff.

Updating of the *Bibliografia Brasileira Anual* and the launching in November 1967 of the *Bibliografia Brasileira Mensal* provided Brazil with an effective current national bibliography and made it possible for the Library's acquisitions center in Rio de Janeiro to begin a shared cataloging operation in cooperation with the Instituto Nacional do Livro and the Sindicato Nacional de Editores de Livros. The acquisitions program was expanded to cover the major publishing centers in 15 of the Brazilian states. As a result, over 15,000 publications, including over 9,000 monographs and pamphlets, were sent to the Library during the fiscal year. About 45 percent were obtained from societies and institutions and are not normally available through commercial channels. The Library continued to provide bibliographic information to the Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program and to print LACAP numbers on Library of Congress catalog cards.

To assure better bibliographical control and the acquisition of publications obtainable only by exchange and on-the-spot negotiation, the regional acquisitions center in Nairobi initiated a program to receive exchange materials from eight East African nations for processing

and transmittal to the Library of Congress. The coverage of the Nairobi center is apparent in the range of titles in the first two issues of the quarterly *Accessions List: Eastern Africa*, which in the absence of other bibliographies from this area should provide a valuable tool for scholars and acquisitions librarians.

### **Public Law 480 Program**

The Cairo program, temporarily disrupted by the Arab-Israeli war, was resumed on a limited basis toward the end of July 1967, but it was not until December 1967 that the former Field Director, Rodney G. Sarle, was able to return for the first of a series of monthly visits. Mr. Sarle, who had been evacuated to Athens when diplomatic relations were broken between the United Arab Republic and the United States, was transferred to Karachi and there, in August 1967, replaced David G. Donovan as Field Director for Pakistan, but retained responsibility for UAR operations. At the beginning the fiscal year, the U.S. Interests Section of the Spanish Embassy in Cairo terminated all contracts for the purchase of publications. As a result, acquisitions activity virtually ceased until December 1967, when contracts for Egyptian serials and monographs were renewed, contacts with learned societies, universities, and government agencies were resumed, and efforts were made to obtain back issues of Egyptian serials for the period from June to December 1967. Many of these were eventually supplied, including practically all daily newspapers, but about one-third of the nonpriced serials that had been acquired by direct solicitation before the June war were unobtainable, some having ceased publication. Prewar export arrangements were terminated by the Customs Administration of the United Arab Republic, and not until March 1968 was a temporary export permit obtained allowing resumption of shipments. To simplify operations and lighten the load imposed on the reduced staff of the Cairo office, recipients of full sets of publications were asked to eliminate less important serial titles and titles whose receipt on

a regular basis could not be assured. Termination of the program for providing selected English-language titles was also necessary. That the office was able to resume and continue operations is a tribute to the energies and loyalty of the local staff and to the cooperation and support of the Department of State.

Although Indonesia has not appeared for some time on the list of countries in which the United States holds foreign currencies in excess of its current operating needs, the amount reserved for use by the Library of Congress was sufficient to operate the office in Djakarta during the entire fiscal year. A number of acquisitions trips were made to outlying areas of Indonesia and receipts from these localities, particularly from East and Central Java, were considerably higher as a result. Total receipts declined somewhat, however, as publications with little or no research value were weeded out. The *Accessions List: Indonesia* was converted from a quarterly to a monthly with its April 1968 issue and the fiscal year marked the distribution of the first "Cumulative List of Serials." Two Indonesian catalogers were employed at the Library of Congress and, after training, will aid in the elimination of the Indonesian cataloging arrearage.

In November 1967 the Tel Aviv office shipped its millionth publication. New procedures allow individual recipients greater selectivity of both monographs and serials. Lists of items not acquired by the office, identified by their citation numbers in *Kirjath Sepher*, are sent regularly to the participating libraries to enable them to select additional titles. Arrangements were worked out for the microfilming of Israeli newspapers by the Jewish National and University Library. Microfilm produced by JNUL meets the standards established and maintained by the Library of Congress, and the Library is purchasing positive copy from JNUL rather than filming the newspapers in Washington.

In New Delhi, where the largest of the LC overseas centers is located, the local staff was increased from 65 to 83, the office reorganized, and additional space provided. Al-

*Public Law 480 Acquisitions, January 1, 1962–June 30, 1968*

Country	Commercial and institutional publications			Government publications		Total fiscal 1968	Total January 1962 to date
	Newspapers	Serials	Monographs	Serials	Monographs		
Ceylon	1,460	3,150	3,000	7,480	1,900	16,990	25,341
India	170,000	265,370	104,800	111,300	13,100	664,570	4,259,781
Indonesia	104,147	30,205	15,236	15,471	5,698	170,757	801,626
Israel	100,493	118,982	60,204	39,282	8,362	327,323	1,180,184
Nepal	7,270	21,000	2,300	1,500	300	32,370	75,595
Pakistan	50,561	114,026	16,656	17,977	1,743	200,963	1,082,774
United Arab Republic	170,627	35,217	12,906	11,494	1,622	231,866	1,684,275
Yugoslavia	78,465	97,816	44,139			220,420	264,635
Total	683,023	685,766	259,241	204,504	32,725	1,865,259	9,374,211

though total acquisitions increased only slightly, the services of the office were improved in several ways. Distribution of a special cumulation of the *Accessions List: India*, covering serial titles added in 1966 and 1967, enabled participants to update their selections and the New Delhi office to avoid processing and binding unwanted titles. It is estimated that the binding of serials by this office saves each recipient library \$1,000 annually. The National Library of India supplied on 3 x 5 cards over 6,600 entries prepared for the *Indian National Bibliography*. Of these titles, 35.3 percent had already been received or were on order, 37.2 percent were rejected and 27.5 percent were ordered. Microfilming by the New Delhi office of daily newspapers and official gazettes from India, Ceylon, Nepal, and Pakistan continued at a rate that makes it imperative to add a second camera in fiscal 1969. The office purchased two sets of Indian documentary films, produced by National Education and Information Films, Ltd., one for the Library of Congress and the other to be deposited in the Center for Research Libraries in Chicago for loan to institutions in this country. Arrangements were made with the *Guide to Indian Periodical Literature* to index all of the periodicals included in the English-language program for India, using LC subject headings.

Appointment on a contract basis of a special agent in Ceylon to assist the Library's dealer improved the acquisition of Ceylonese publications. Arrangements were made to receive photocopies of the entries for the *Ceylon National Bibliography* before publication. With additional cataloging staff and the availability in India of Sinhalese fonts, the number of cataloging entries forwarded to the Library of Congress by the New Delhi office rose to 7,773, an increase of more than 33 percent over the previous year.

Though the feasibility of acquiring Afghan and Iranian publications through the Karachi office had previously been established, available funds made it possible to provide only token coverage. At the end of the fiscal year, participants were receiving 20 Iranian serials, one a daily newspaper, on an experimental basis. An increase of approximately 10 percent in the total number of pieces distributed from the office can be attributed, at least in part, to the greater attention given to acquiring publications produced in East Pakistan. The number of English-language titles distributed to participants in the program was double that of the previous year.

The closing of the Suez Canal in June 1967 had already affected shipments from both Pakistan and India and late in the year the transmittal of publications by APO was ter-

minated in India, Israel, Pakistan, and Yugoslavia. As a result, it is anticipated that postal costs will be higher since the offices concerned will have to rely on international mail and also that, in some instances, shipments will take longer. Libraries participating in the program for Yugoslavia increased to 19 with the addition of the University of Chicago, the University of Michigan, the New York Public Library, Ohio State University, Syracuse University, and Western Michigan University.

With the reorganization of the Processing Department, the Office of Overseas Programs became the Overseas Operations Division, responsible for supervising the field offices under both the Public Law 480 Program and the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging.

All of the Library's acquisitions activities in other countries, those just described and those that follow, are aided immeasurably by the Department of State. Purchase arrangements, information about new publications, direct exchanges between the Library and foreign institutions, and acquisition of materials for the Library in regions where other means of procurement are nonexistent—all were bettered in some way through the Department's overseas facilities, especially those under the direction of the Coordinator for Foreign Publications Procurement.

### **Purchases**

For over 17 years the Order Division has utilized partially mechanized controls, particularly in relation to fiscal matters and periodical subscriptions, and it has been increasingly apparent that full use of data processing methods would benefit both the division and other areas of the Library that are concerned with the purchase of materials. Now, however, the impact of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging has made it essential to mechanize Order Division routines as rapidly and as fully as possible. To this end the assistant chief drafted a proposal that was accepted in principle by the Processing Department and the Information Systems Office. It is hoped that the basic study required

by the proposal can be completed during fiscal 1969. Title II-C acquisitions procedures that complement or replace long established patterns have necessitated complex readjustments in the Order Division, a task rendered more difficult by staff turnover and expanded activities. Nevertheless, the division succeeded in maintaining essential operations on a current basis.

Letters, other manuscripts, broadsides, and pamphlets concerning eight Presidents of the United States—George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, James Monroe, Andrew Jackson, Franklin Pierce, Abraham Lincoln, and Theodore Roosevelt—were among important items acquired through the Special Reserve Fund, a continuing fund established by Congress for the purchase of materials of unusual value. Letters of Daniel Webster, Robert Frost, and Laurence Housman, as well as a Walt Whitman manuscript, were also purchased through the same fund.

### **Exchanges**

The U.S. Government Publications Bibliographic Project was established to handle the materials received from Federal agencies in response to the Bureau of the Budget's Bulletin No. 67-10, issued June 5, 1967. The bulletin requested Executive departments and agencies to provide the Library of Congress with four copies of each of their publications produced outside the Government Printing Office by authorized departmental and field printing plants or by commercial printers under contract. In late June 1967 the publications began to arrive at the Library. To determine whether they had been listed in the *Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications*, the Library made arrangements with the Superintendent of Documents to receive, beginning with July 1967, a complete set of printer's copy in card form of the entries in the *Monthly Catalog*. In November 1967 officers of the Library discussed the program with the Superintendent of Documents and later in the year held conferences with officials of several agencies to assist them in applying the provisions of the bulletin.

Approximately 10,000 publications were received from the Executive agencies and from the five GPO Field Service Offices. One copy of each item not found in the project's files was forwarded to the Superintendent of Documents to be considered for listing in the *Monthly Catalog*. The following kinds of material are not listed and are no longer forwarded to the Superintendent:

- Post Office mail route schedules
- Federal specifications
- Army regulations (unless substantial and with a specific title)
- Publications limited in circulation or use
- Material of local nature, such as trail guides for national forests, job postings in a specific locality, or announcements of sales of surplus property
- Telephone directories not sold by the GPO
- Administrative issuances governing the internal operations of an agency
- Reprints of articles from commercially published journals

Of the 3,637 publications not found in the *Monthly Catalog*, its editor selected 544 for inclusion and rejected 1,697 because they fell into the categories listed above. Another 401 were found to be duplicates of publications received by the Superintendent from other sources, and 995 await review by the editor. For those items rejected for inclusion in the *Monthly Catalog* but judged by the Library to be of sufficient interest to serve the purposes of research, standard Library of Congress bibliographic entries were prepared in card form. These entries closely resemble those prepared for the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications* and may serve later as the basis for an additional bibliographic listing of U.S. Government publications.

Over 4,700,000 items were received through domestic and foreign exchange, transfer from Federal agencies, and official deposit. Items not selected for the permanent collections were added to the duplicates for exchange, transfer to other Government libraries, sale, donation to educational institutions, or disposition under surplus-property regulations. New exchange arrangements with foreign organizations and institutions were divided geographi-

cally as follows: African, 130; Asian, 96; British Commonwealth, 35; European, 76; Hispanic, 53; and international organizations, 78. Receipts from domestic exchange sources showed a marked growth, and the number of documents listed in the *Monthly Checklist of State Publications* increased by more than 13 percent. Members of Congress and other persons acting on behalf of educational institutions selected 384,000 duplicates for their libraries.

### *Documents Expediting Project*

During the fiscal year, 142 subscribers to this cooperative centralized service received some 241,000 items. Established in 1946 to supply libraries with nondepository publications that are unavailable elsewhere, the project added these 14 new members to its roster: California State College at Hayward, Fresno State College (Calif.), Southern Illinois University, University of Notre Dame, National Library of Medicine, University of Massachusetts, Central Michigan University, Oakland University (Mich.), Nassau Library System (N.Y.), State University of New York at Binghamton, State University of New York at Buffalo, Lyndon State College (Vt.), University of Vermont, and Washington State Library.

### *Gifts*

Almost half of the 2,531,000 pieces received as gifts during the fiscal year were photographic prints, the complete picture morgue of the *New York World-Telegram*, which came to the Library from the *World Journal Tribune*. The 1¼ million photographs in 170 cases depict New York and world events, forming a valuable and needed addition to the collections of the Prints and Photographs Division. It is impossible to describe the many interesting items given to the Library if this report is to be kept within bounds. Issues of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* discuss various gifts, and others, representing the variety of materials received from generous donors, are mentioned in chapter 3.

## Cataloging

Fiscal year 1968 marked the organization of the descriptive, subject, and shared cataloging, the Dewey Decimal Classification, and cataloging instruction activities under an Assistant Director. The Library's constantly growing cataloging responsibilities can thus be more closely coordinated.

### *Descriptive Cataloging*

The year was one of exceptional growth for the Descriptive Cataloging Division. The staff increased by 26 percent. Recruitment of catalogers surpassed all expectations; 35 were recruits from outside the Library and 30 were members of the staff who reported to the division after completing the LC course in cataloging. This increase created many problems, the most crucial being that of on-the-job training because of the critical shortage of experienced supervisory personnel. Particularly serious was the loss, by transfer to other divisions of the Library, retirement, and death, of 12 senior catalogers. Nevertheless, the division survived and even showed a modest increase in production. The number of titles processed rose to 161,521, and those cataloged for printed cards to 132,312.

The Audiovisual Section cataloged over 7,000 titles and took over from the Decimal Classification Division the assignment of abridged decimal classification numbers to informational films. The head of the section participated in various activities concerning cataloging of audiovisual materials, serving as a member of the National Editorial Advisory Board of the National Information Center for Educational Media, as the Library's representative on a task force established by the National Education Association's Department of Audiovisual Instruction, and as a consultant to the American Library Association's Audiovisual Committee.

### *Shared Cataloging*

During its second year the Shared Cataloging Division cataloged 61,928 current titles,

nearly doubling its first year's production, although the division is far from fully staffed and most of its members are still being trained. Developments reported in an earlier section of this chapter brought the number of countries included in the program to 20, of which 15—Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, and Yugoslavia—are covered by the 10 shared cataloging offices overseas. The remaining five countries—Australia, Canada, New Zealand, South Africa, and the USSR—are sending prepublication bibliographic data, prepared for their current national bibliographies, directly to the Library of Congress. Three new sections were added to the Shared Cataloging Division. The Italian and the Spanish-Portuguese Sections began functioning in the winter of 1968 following the establishment of the Library's new office in Florence and the assumption of shared cataloging responsibilities by the Rio de Janeiro office. The Japanese Section was set up in the spring of 1968 to coincide with the opening of the Tokyo office. In January 1968 the Slavic Section added a Russian unit to cover all current Soviet monographs and monographic series, utilizing bibliographic data from the All-Union Book Chamber catalog cards and the *Knizhnaia letopis'*. The Dutch-Scandinavian Section added Finnish publications to its coverage. Ninety-five college, university, and other research libraries are now receiving depository sets of Library of Congress catalog cards and are reporting their orders for titles published in shared cataloging countries for which no LC cataloging information was found. Of 99,091 such reports for post-1965 titles, 77 percent were already covered by printed cards, were in the process of being cataloged, or had already been ordered. The program for printing bracketed National Library of Medicine subject headings and classification numbers on Library of Congress catalog cards was extended to cover Dutch, French, German, and Italian, as well as English publications. Cooperative cataloging arrangements with the National Agricultural Library were also widened in scope. Descriptive cataloging of all types

of materials for printed catalog cards increased during the year from approximately 150,000 to over 194,000.

### *Subject Cataloging*

Concrete results of the development of Schedule KF (American Law) are beginning to emerge as the collections of the Law Library are brought under precise classified control for the first time in the history of the Library. During the year the new schedule was applied to 1,534 currently cataloged titles (4,057 volumes) and to 2,963 other titles (11,738 volumes) in the Law Library's collections. In addition, 135 titles (2,245 volumes) of law periodicals were classified. The schedule had been developed without the benefit of concurrent classifying experience, and expectations that its actual application would disclose the need for revisions in the final draft proved correct. The preliminary edition of Schedule KF, revised through February 1968, was sent to press at the close of the fiscal year. Arrangements were made for the Photoduplication Service to microfilm the shelflist of retrospective holdings in Subclass KF to make the call numbers available to other libraries, a service for which the American Association of Law Libraries had expressed a need. The first filming was done in March 1968. At that time the shelflist contained entries for 346 periodical and 980 monographic titles and the Photoduplication Service had filled 78 orders for it by the end of the year. To assist libraries using the LC classification for U.S. law, the AALL Committee on Cataloging and Classification sponsored a workshop in Philadelphia in June 1968, preceding the association's annual meeting. Werner B. Ellinger, assisted by other members of the Subject Cataloging Division staff, conducted the workshop and also prepared an analysis of Schedule KF for the August 1968 issue of the *Law Library Journal*.

Further implementation of the Library's centralized cataloging program resulted in record levels of production. Subject cataloging of all types of materials to be represented by printed cards reached a high of 180,952, a figure that includes the work of the Music Sec-

tion of the Descriptive Cataloging Division. New subject headings established numbered 6,145 and 576 were changed or canceled, which required changing 23,761 tracings on the main entries in the Official Catalog and preparing for the Main, Official, and Annex Catalogs 58,161 cards for 19,351 references. New class numbers totaled 3,753 and 234 were revised. A major effort was made to simplify shelflisting procedures and increase production by maximum use of the technical skills of the classification record assistants and by increased delegation of routine tasks to the clerical staff. As an experiment, staff members engaged in shelflisting materials in Class P (Language and Literature) were relocated in juxtaposition to this section of the shelflist and were given additional clerical assistance. The experiment proved so successful that reorganization of the entire Classification Record Unit along similar lines is planned. Eight work-study students from Kalamazoo College and Northeastern University, who spent approximately 13 weeks each at the Library, were of real benefit in the shelflisting operation. Three of them elected to return in June 1968 for a six-month period, the second phase of their field program. Volumes shelflisted during fiscal 1968 totaled 203,926, an increase of 19 percent.

The Children's Literature Cataloging Office was transferred to the Subject Cataloging Division as part of the reorganization of the Processing Department.

Since 1961 when the Library first undertook the assignment of index entries to summaries of dissertations submitted by American graduate schools for publication in *Dissertation Abstracts*, the number of headings assigned has more than tripled:

Volume	Fiscal year	Number of headings		Number of abstracts
		Total	New	
22	1962	13,865	1,117	7,380
23	1963	15,470	1,180	8,065
24	1964	18,827	1,637	9,634
25	1965	24,462	1,927	12,679
26	1966	29,173	2,351	14,956
27	1967	35,908	3,108	18,218
28	1968	43,519	4,269	21,297



### *Dewey Decimal Classification*

In February 1968, with the reorganization of the Processing Department, the Decimal Classification Office was rechristened the Decimal Classification Division. The staff classified 71,641 titles, an increase of 55 percent over the record 46,051 classified in fiscal 1967. Even more amazing, the output for last year exceeded the total—69,039—for the fiscal years 1964, 1965, and 1966 taken together. Although this increase was spectacular both in numbers and percentage, its real significance lay in the improved bibliographical service to the thousands of libraries throughout the world using the Dewey Decimal system. Classification numbers were assigned to all current titles in the English language and to a large proportion of the foreign language titles received through the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging.

By the end of the year the division had completed virtually all of the general schedules and auxiliary tables that will appear in the 18th edition of the *Dewey Decimal Classification* and had made a good start on an index combining the best features of both indexes to the 17th edition. It will provide a detailed key to the printed schedules as well as a broad guide to their hidden resources.

The Chief of the Decimal Classification Division participated in the meeting, held in Denver in July 1967, on implementing the recommendations of the Field Survey on Dewey Decimal Classification Use Abroad. The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, which gives general guidance for the editorial work, met in Washington in October 1967 and March 1968.

### *Cataloging Instruction*

The Cataloging Instruction Office expanded its basic program for the development of catalogers by offering a brief course for supporting staff, designed to stress understanding of the cataloging process and identification rather than choice of entry. It was given twice during the year and will be repeated as necessary. In continuing its pri-

mary program, the provision of intensive, full-time instruction in theoretical and practical cataloging for cataloger-trainees, the office supplied approximately 40 percent of the catalogers appointed from July 1967 to May 1968 in the Descriptive and Shared Cataloging Divisions. At the end of the year, 85 cataloger-trainees had successfully completed the course.

### *Processing Services*

The events of 1967-68 closed the first volume of the long history of the Library's distribution of printed catalog cards and opened the second as the final steps were taken to improve—through mechanization—the speed, efficiency, and, eventually, economy of the services the Card Division performs for libraries around the world.

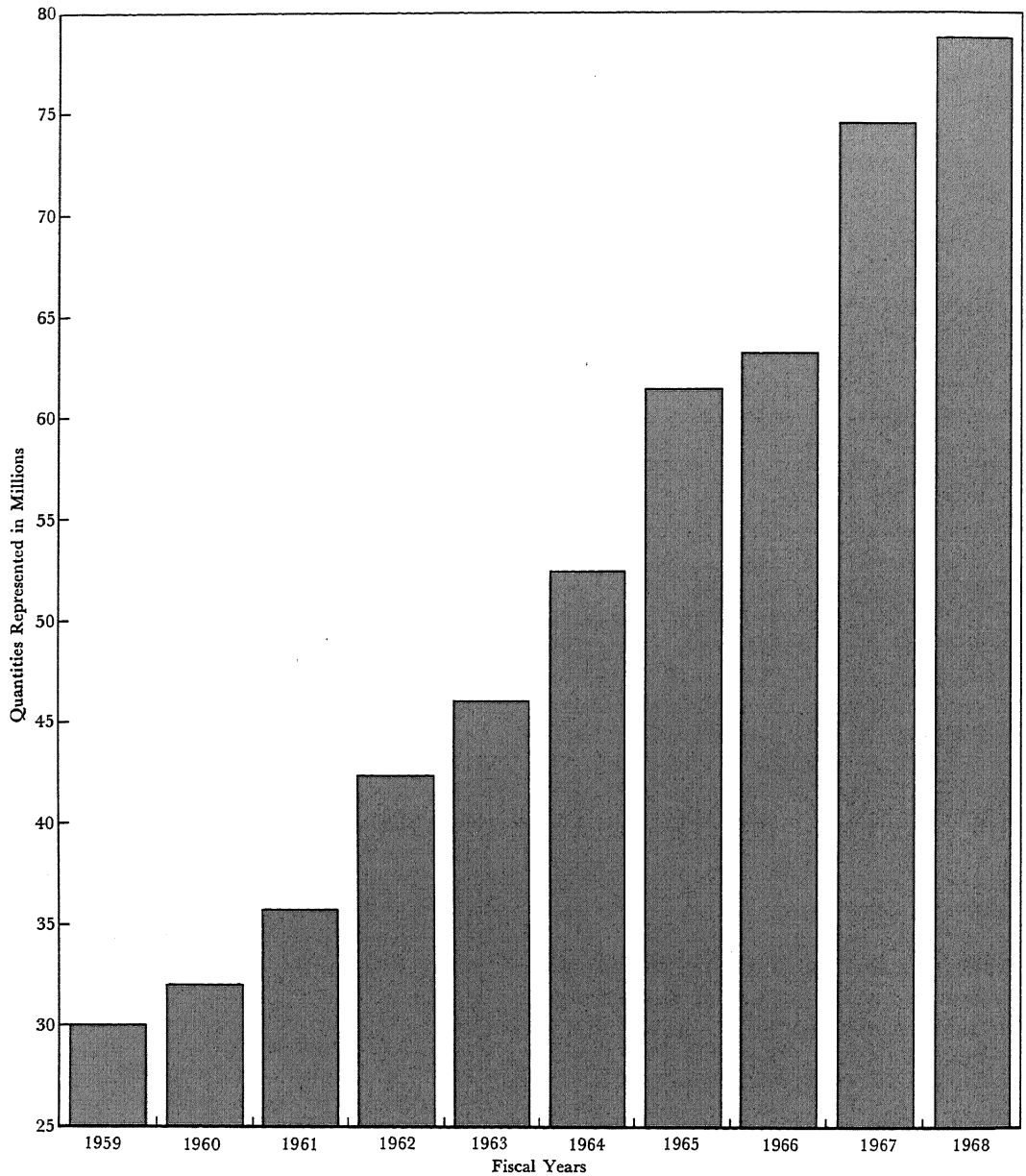
Following preliminary analysis and study of the problem last year, an overall system was designed by the Library and funds to implement its first phase were made available. Questionnaires were mailed to 25,000 Card Division subscribers asking them to estimate how many order forms they would need initially under the new system. Copies of the new forms were sent to 1,000 libraries to test. Typed or handwritten numbers on the order forms will be read by a machine that functions like the human eye but reads at much faster speeds—up to 1,200 documents a minute. The data on the order slips will be converted to machine-readable form and recorded both on magnetic tape and in fluorescent bar-coding on the back of each slip. The magnetic tape will be used for accounting, billing, statistical analysis, and other control operations. The bar-coding will be read by high-speed sorting and paper-handling machines to sort first the incoming orders by stock number and later the completed orders and the catalog cards themselves by account number for mailing to the subscriber. This phase will go into operation in the fall of 1968.

The second phase of the project involved the design and procurement of special-purpose equipment capable of storing the information now on the catalog cards in stock, retrieving

it on demand, and reproducing the required number of copies for filling each order. Copies of a request for proposals to develop this subsystem were mailed to some 60 firms and an additional 58 firms subsequently requested

copies. The request specified that the subsystem must be capable of storing the information on 6 million cards and of processing 100,000 individual orders a day, involving the reproduction of at least 600,000 copies of ex-

*Number of Cards Sold, 1959-68*



cellent quality a day. Approval by the Joint Committee on Printing for acquisition of a system is now being sought. If the second part of the system is approved, it will take several years to convert all of the necessary records to machine-readable form.

Fully operational, the new system would reduce the time required to fill orders, free space now used to maintain large stocks of printed cards, and effect other long-range economies in Card Division services. Stephen R. Salmon, Assistant Director for Processing Services, has been responsible for developing and implementing the new system.

### *Card Distribution*

At the risk of sounding like a phonograph record with the needle stuck in one groove, the Card Division again reports "the biggest year in history." Catalog cards distributed would make a deck 18 miles high and the lines of type used, if placed end to end, would encircle the globe two-and-a-half times. Approximately 25,000 libraries, firms, and individuals bought 78,767,377 cards, six percent more than in the previous year. From the sale of cards and technical publications, the sum of \$7,026,601 was deposited in the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury, an increase of 22 percent. Again the U.S. Information Agency was the largest single purchaser of cards. The technical publications sold included the MARC tapes, the magnetic tapes used to print the seventh edition of *Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress*, and nearly 30,000 classification schedules. For the first time since their transfer from the Superintendent of Documents in November 1965, all classification schedules were in stock and available for purchase.

The division handled some 60,000 individual orders each working day and processed a total of 15,039,396 order slips. Thanks to appearance of the catalog card numbers in the books themselves and in trade journals, over 80 percent of the titles were ordered by number. Survivors of over 66 years of service

and at least half-a-dozen moves, the old wooden trays in the Searching Catalog were replaced by new, thinner, and longer metal trays. The number of trays increased from 3,382 to 3,643 but the usable space gained was nearly 20 percent. The Subject Orders Unit provided an important service to professional and amateur bibliographers, supplying hundreds of inquirers with cards on particular subjects. Standing orders for proofsheets increased from 1,279 to 1,368 and a total of 21,984,603 sheets were distributed.

There has been a consistent growth in the number of publishers and producers participating in the preassigned card number program, with 6,842 publishers forwarding 35,439 requests for card numbers in fiscal 1968. Many overseas publishers are now cooperating as a result of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging. In addition, there were 4,283 requests for card numbers from the producers of phonorecords and 7,400 from motion picture companies. Publishers participating in the "All-the-Books" Plan sent their new publications to the Library for cataloging as soon as they were available. The R. R. Bowker Company lent copies of books received for listing or review in its journals and a number of wholesale distributors lent publications not immediately available from other sources. Over 36,000 titles were received through these sources.

### *Union Catalogs*

Locating research material is probably the most important service offered to libraries by the Union Catalog Division. Despite a reduction in the number of requests during the spring months because of civil and academic disturbances, this aspect of the division's work showed its regular annual increase. The burgeoning requirements of graduate and other research programs were evident in requests for items ranging from barely announced or obscure publications to well-known but rare early printed works. Some inquiries provided insight into studies in progress on such topics as the 19th-century origins of Nazism or threw

light on the massive effort to locate worldwide data on the toxicology of plants. Others revealed a thirst for complete bibliographical data about editions and authors. One scholar's interest in a prolific Latin author was rooted in the fact that the old Roman had written some of the earliest known science fiction. Another scholar contemplated copying all the entries for the works of William Makepeace Thackeray, an inquiry that required the consolidation and editing of some 4,000 catalog cards to a core of about 2,400. A third question stemmed from the effort of Doubleday & Company to locate a copy of the first book the firm had published. The search revealed that Doubleday & McClure Company issued a series, *Tales From McClure's*, in the late 1890's thus inaugurating an illustrious publishing history.

Interestingly enough, many of the scarcer items requested were found to have been acquired during the last 15 or 20 years by libraries building up new and significant collections. Of the 46,766 requests received, 38,200 or about 82 percent were filled by locating the titles in the National Union Catalog and by circularizing those not found in the *Weekly List of Unlocated Research Books*. The work was facilitated by the adoption of a new single-title inquiry form which was supplied in duplicate to the service's most active users. The Chief of the Union Catalog Division is a member of the Interlibrary Loan Committee of the American Library Association's Reference Services Division and is cooperating with that body in drafting an interlibrary loan manual which will include detailed instructions for querying the National Union Catalog.

Among libraries desiring for the first time to send cards to the National Union Catalog were Fuller Theological Seminary (Pasadena, Calif.), Loras College (Dubuque, Iowa), St. John's University (Jamaica, N.Y.), and State University College at Brockport (N.Y.). An effort was made to persuade all libraries, wherever possible, to submit copies of LC printed cards or brief entries containing the LC card numbers. Much of the current reporting is undoubtedly attributable to the

desire of libraries to have their resources reflected as fully as possible in the pre-1956 National Union Catalog, now in the process of being edited and published.

Nearly 600 symbols have been developed for North American libraries since the issuance in 1966 of the ninth edition of *Symbols Used in the National Union Catalog of the Library of Congress*. About 300 of these are symbols created to represent newly established libraries, but over 250 are for older libraries whose current or expected participation in cooperative projects requires a nationally compatible symbol. Among these projects are a central purchasing and processing program in Colorado, a union list of materials relating to Mississippi in the State's public libraries, the Louisiana Union Catalog, the union catalog of New York medical libraries, and three other specialized union lists.

Work designed to complete the coverage of *American Bibliography* originally contemplated by Charles Evans is being carried into the 1830's by Richard H. Shoemaker of the Rutgers University Graduate School of Library Service in a series of *Checklists of American Imprints*, covering single years. During the past year he worked on segments of the American Imprints Inventory files for the late 1820's, and currently he is using parts of the Boston, New York, and Philadelphia files for the years 1831-33. Use of these files was reduced by the Catholic University of America's decision to discontinue the thesis requirement for the master's degree in library science. Ten checklists, most of them begun some time ago by candidates for the degree, were completed during the year.

Materials whose contemplated or completed conversion to microform has yet to be recorded are almost limitless. The two publications through which the Union Catalog Division disseminates information on photocopying activities are *Newspapers on Microfilm* and the *National Register of Microform Masters*. For the first of these, much of the reporting comes directly from libraries, historical societies, publishers, and other microfilm producers. Approximately 6,000 reports have been received since the issuance of the

sixth edition in 1967. Among the institutions reporting significant numbers of additional newspaper titles were the University of California at Berkeley, the Minnesota Historical Society, the North Carolina State Department of Archives and History, and the Tennessee State Library. Foreign and domestic microfilm producers were also responsible for a substantial amount of new information and the Library's own Public Law 480 programs, particularly those in India and Indonesia, markedly increased the number of foreign newspaper titles available on microfilm. The *National Register of Microform Masters*, a publication with a much shorter history, has so far been less dependent upon special reporting. Much of its content has been taken from the published catalogs of microform producers and from the records of the Library's Brittle Books Project. But among the cards edited for the next issue of the *Register* were nearly 3,000 from the New York Public Library and about 1,200 from the University of Chicago, the latter reporting for the first time. Other new sources were Columbia University, the University of Florida, the Godfrey Memorial Library (Middletown, Conn.), and the Wisconsin Historical Society. The 1967 issue of the *Register* contained 17,500 titles and the section on serials cumulated all the titles that had appeared in previous issues.

The U.S. Overseas Information Centers Project, funded by the U.S. Information Agency, completed its 16th and final year under the administration of the Union Catalog Division, the Agency having decided to incorporate the functions of the project into its own organization. During the terminal year the project filled individual requests for 73,560 sets of Library of Congress catalog cards, supplied an additional 44,000 sets of overprinted, ready-to-file cards for 630 titles on the program's book list, and prepared for publication a six-year cumulation of the USIA's *Program Books for Overseas Use*.

### Other Card Catalogs

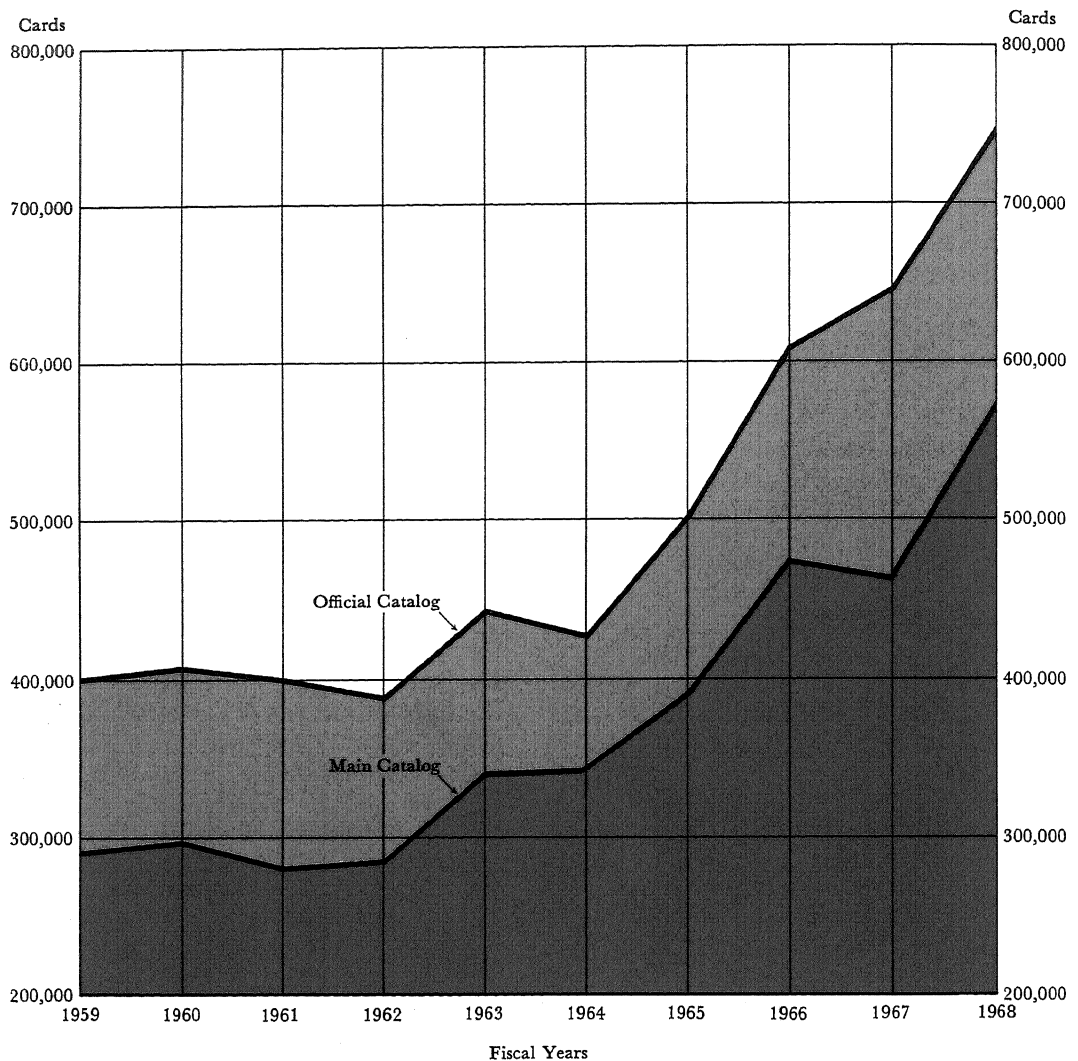
Over the years many proposals have been made for dividing the Library's principal card

catalogs. During fiscal year 1968, the division of the Official Catalog into an Author-Title and a Topical Subject Catalog began. This move was based on a number of considerations. The arrangement within a single catalog of cards for works about an author together with cards for his works will be retained; biographical and critical works will not be separated from the related author cards. The new Topical Subject Catalog can demonstrate its advantages or disadvantages as a separate instrument of research. It can be more easily edited to improve the subject components or for publication in book form. The Author-Title Catalog, approximately two-thirds the size of the former dictionary catalog, can be more readily revised. The actual division began in April 1968 and by the end of the fiscal year over 58 percent of the topical subject cards had been moved.

In another important development, it was decided to discontinue the Slavic Union Catalog in its present form and maintain it as a catalog of pre-1956 imprints only. This decision was based primarily on the fact that post-1955 Slavic titles are included in the *National Union Catalog*. When funds and staff permit, the Slavic Union Catalog will be liquidated by publishing its titles and locations in the *National Union Catalog* and the *Register of Additional Locations*.

Elimination of the deck catalogs in the Main Building was completed by removal of an estimated 55,000 manuscript and typewritten cards from approximately 1,347 file drawers. These will be used to complete the Main and Official Catalogs and the Shelflist. The catalog cases were removed from the stack levels for use elsewhere.

During the year, the Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division received printed cards for 163,828 titles. The record number of cards—3,674,141—prepared for filing into 63 catalogs and files maintained by the Library, is approximately the number of cards in the entire Official Catalog in 1925. The two major bibliographical tools, the Main and Official Catalogs, were increased by the addition of 570,890 and 749,390 new cards, respectively. The rate of growth over

*New Cards Added to the Main and Official Catalogs, 1959-68*

the past 10 years, as shown in the graph above, would indicate that no plateau is in sight.

An increase in the Library's acquisitions, among other factors, resulted in the addition of 767,855 temporary catalog entries and order slips to the Process Information File. Requests concerning materials in the process of being cataloged increased to 32,635 and were handled more efficiently with the instal-

lation of a "Code-A-Phone" message-receiving device.

***Catalogs in Book Form***

By March 1, 1968, at the close of its first year of operation, the project to publish the pre-1956 National Union Catalog had supplied 196,000 edited catalog cards to Mansell Information Publishing, Ltd. Four months

later, at the close of the fiscal year, a total of 360,092 edited cards in 16 shipments, sufficient material for 20 volumes, had been forwarded to London. The first five volumes were published shortly after the close of the fiscal year. The number of cards to be edited by the project increased by 500,000 during this period as a result of reports received from contributing libraries, including the Library of Congress. In addition, the project received 436,100 main entries for the letter A and the beginning of the letter B from the Union Library Catalogue of Pennsylvania, the Bibliographical Center for Research in Denver, and the Pacific Northwest Bibliographical Center.

Last year the Library awarded a contract to J. W. Edwards, Publisher, Inc., for the publication of the five-year cumulations (1963-67) of the *National Union Catalog*, its *Register of Additional Locations*, and *Music and Phonorecords* and *Motion Pictures and Filmstrips*, two other parts of the *Library of Congress Catalogs*. A major part of the work of compiling and editing these publications was completed during fiscal 1968.

The 1967 issue, sixth in the series, of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* went to press in June for publication in the fall of 1968. Access to its descriptions of 2,244 collections in 89 repositories, 44 of them represented for the first time, is simplified by an index of 32,340 entries. These citations begin a third cumulation of the index to the 20,661 collections in 660 repositories described so far in this series that reports the holdings of manuscript collections in American repositories. The previous representation of 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Canal Zone has been augmented by the addition of a repository in Puerto Rico.

### *Serial Record*

Serials cataloging activities of the Library were consolidated in May 1968 through the transfer of the Serials Section of the Descriptive Cataloging Division to the Serial Record Division. In anticipation of the merger several experiments were undertaken to determine whether some of the functions performed by

catalogers could be entrusted to searchers and accessioners. The searchers were placed under the supervision of the catalogers. The latter were provided with typists, who prepared the several visible file cards required for each entry and also served as accessioners. The experiments were successful and the formation of cataloger-searcher teams, assisted by typists, resulted in a marked increase in production. A related development was a special training class for searchers in the rules for cataloging serials. On completing the course, seven of the searchers were promoted to preliminary catalogers. Group discussion and frequent staff meetings preceded institution of changed work patterns, and suggestions from staff members were invited at all times. The physical layout of the division was studied and a number of timesaving procedures adopted. During the year over 1.7 million serial issues were cleared and forwarded for immediate use by readers, for further processing, or for other disposition. The division cooperated with the Information Systems Office in the National Serials Data Program, conducting sample studies and assisting in plans for the consumer survey.

*New Serial Titles* is now being published in three cumulative quarterly issues in addition to nine monthly issues, as a result of a consumer survey conducted in 1966-67 by A. Frederick Kuhlman, Librarian Emeritus of the Joint University Libraries in Nashville, Tenn. The list of "Changes in Serials," printed in each monthly issue, is also being cumulated. Changes for the last month of each quarter are marked with an asterisk at the head of the entry in the quarterly list for the convenience of catalogers, order librarians, and those posting changes in serial records. A completely revised list of the 739 participating libraries was prepared for the April-June quarterly issue. The second volume (1966-67) in the third series of cumulations went to press in June 1968.

### **Technical Processes Research**

The relatively small staff of the Technical Processes Research Office (TPR) concentrated

its efforts on computer filing, subject access vocabularies, and name authority records. The work on the first and third projects was done jointly with the Information Systems Office (ISO). The following sections report on progress in each of these three areas.

With the establishment of a machine-readable format (MARC II), a generalized program could be developed for sorting bibliographic records. This phase of the project was initiated in January 1968 under TPR and ISO guidance.

The MARC sort program comprises two parts: a sort-key edit program (SKED), which enables the computer to generate sort keys for a MARC record according to specifications provided at the outset of the processing cycle, and a modified version of a computer manufacturer's sort/merge program. The output of the program affords some features that satisfy the requirements of arrangement of small, uncomplicated files.

SKED is still undergoing refinement to allow maximum flexibility and efficiency in specifying the elements that can be included in the sort key without respect to the particular character of the data. After this has been achieved, TPR and ISO will concentrate on producing more complex arrangements of MARC records by taking account of differences among data in fields with the same tags.

Three studies of a representative group of subject access vocabularies were completed in fiscal 1968. The common purpose of these studies and others that will follow them is to develop a generalized methodology for describing thesauri, subject heading lists, indexing authority lists, and the like to allow exact comparisons of their content and structure. The studies completed so far suggest that fundamental similarities and differences can be identified with a precision impossible through direct comparison because of the wide divergence among vocabularies in their organization, presentation, and use of symbols.

The first two studies were presented by the Chief of TPR at the 33d Conference of the International Federation for Documentation (IFD) and International Congress on Documentation in Tokyo, September 1967. They were published in the IFD Classification Research Committee's Report Series, and one of them appeared in translation in both Japanese and Russian journals. The paper presented at the Congress, "The Specific-to-General *See* Reference in Thesaurus Construction," was also given as a lecture at Kyushu University, at the invitation of Toshio Kitagawa, director of the university library.

It has become increasingly clear that a machine-readable authority file for name headings is an essential component of a fully automated cataloging system. At the close of the year, a sampling of name authority records was undertaken that would lead to a quantitative description of the file characteristics. The findings will facilitate development of a machine format for this type of record, reveal problems that may be encountered in converting all or part of the file to machine-readable form, and provide information to help formulate search strategies and other techniques for use of catalog records in machine-readable form. It is also hoped that, as a byproduct, the study may lead to development of a generalized methodology for sampling catalog control records.

As part of its responsibility, TPR seeks to provide technical advice and assistance to divisions concerned with materials not cataloged by the Processing Department—single maps, manuscripts, certain types of recordings, legislative bills, technical reports, prints and photographs, and the like. During the fiscal year representatives of TPR met with staff members of the Legislative Reference Service and the Prints and Photographs Division to discuss the subject control of their special materials.



# THE LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

## CHAPTER TWO



One of the least expected (and most delightful) aspects of a year in the Legislative Reference Service is its visits from members of foreign parliaments and their staffs. With the Service well into its 54th year and thus fully institutionalized, it comes as a frequent surprise to new LRS personnel to find that the idea of an independent source of information and analysis, exclusively available to the legislative branch, is still only a dream, an aspiration, to most of the governments of the world. Even the sophisticated parliaments of the West are only now developing their reference libraries into the subject-oriented, analytical, and evaluative services that have been the Library of Congress pattern since 1946. During the past fiscal year, the Legislative Reference Service was visited and examined by 75 members of foreign parliaments and parliamentary libraries of 31 different countries. France, which is actively attempting to strengthen its legislative houses, sent five different delegations at various times. Eight Representatives of the Guatemalan Congress were received in a body, as was a delegation of eight Members from the Pakistan Parliament. The Assistant Librarian of the House of Commons, United Kingdom, spent two months in the Service studying its organization and tech-

niques. Similar observers came from such disparate areas as the Ivory Coast and Norway, Peru, Turkey, and Japan.

For the members of the LRS staff this experience of meeting their foreign counterparts and the overseas parliamentarians is a source of great pleasure, but more important, it forces a continual reexamination of the Service's own purposes and methods. As a staff member describes the Service to his visitors, he finds himself restating the instructions of Congress: that the Legislative Reference Service shall assist the Members, committees, and their staffs in analyzing, appraising, and evaluating pending and proposed legislation; that it shall gather and analyze information on legislative issues and make this information available to the Congress without partisanship in selection or presentation.

As visitors progress from division to division in their examination, they are intrigued with three aspects of the Service's work. First are the number and variety of specialists on the research staff—from automation experts to water engineers—nearly 175 researchers attempting to cover the spectrum of Congressional interests. Second are the myriad ways in which answers are provided. The reply may be anything from a rush telephone call taking

three minutes to a full committee print taking three months. But third, and most important, is the basic concept of the Service itself: the fundamental idea of a single, independent source of information supported by legislative funds and available only to legislators and their staffs. They are curious about a legislative unit, free of the Executive's demands for justifying an approved program, that can, instead, provide suggested solutions and comparative statistics—indeed, whatever can be brought together—to help the Congress achieve a degree of informational parity with the vast bureaucracy of the executive branch.

In many respects, fiscal 1968 has been an unusually appropriate year for any intensive study of the Legislative Reference Service by another legislature wishing to model itself on the American experience. With the heaviest workload in its history and a spread of national problems more diverse than at any time in the memory of the present staff, the year has tested the validity of the original concept and the effectiveness of the Service's organization and procedures as has no previous time.

This report is written, of course, in an era of crisis, and whether our Nation's difficulties have crested in this year or whether we are on the threshold of a revolutionary adjustment of our national purpose and principles cannot be known as yet. Riots, assassinations, a long and controversial war, international assaults on our monetary system, the increase of crime and violence, the pollution of our environment, the decay of our central cities, racial tensions—the list of our difficulties seems to lengthen with every newspaper.

Congress has reflected the distress of its constituents and has struggled in committee and on the floors of both Houses to resolve the difficulties that beset us. In the pursuit of effective solutions, in the quest for more and more information needed to know precisely what is happening and what can be done about it, Members' calls on the Legislative Reference Service are ever increasing. During fiscal 1968 the Service received 131,558 Congressional inquiries, 10,500 more than in fiscal 1967 and 50,000 more than in fiscal 1960. At

the peak of the session in March, requests for assistance were approaching 1,000 calls and letters a day—more than one every 30 seconds throughout the working hours. The Service was called upon by every Senator, Congressman, and committee; it prepared over 10,000 reports or memoranda; it distributed over 200,000 copies of its multilithed studies in response to specific Congressional inquiries.

The Service's existence represents no end in itself. Its sole reason for being is to provide the data, analysis, information, and other research assistance that Congress requires to do its job, and to provide them in the form and with the speed that Congress needs. As staff members talk to foreign visitors, they find that the hardest part of explaining the work of the Service is not the breadth of the subject information demanded, for almost by definition this covers the entire scope of the day's news and the vast array of all Government activities. Instead, the difficulty lies in describing the variety of ways by which an inquiry can be answered. A few examples may paint in miniature the work of the Legislative Reference Service during fiscal 1968, thus giving a better picture than a long list of the accomplishments of each division.

To do this let us take a single topic and note its impact on LRS. Vietnam or urban problems, of course, affect almost every specialization the Service covers, involving the majority of its researchers. A narrower topic may, therefore, be more appropriate for such a survey—the termination of the statutory gold reserves, for example. Peak Congressional interest in the gold crisis involved only a few weeks but generated well over a hundred inquiries for reference and research. The first call was from a Senator who asked for a comparative analysis of past and present gold reserve bills; he soon introduced one of his own, the first on the Senate side. A second Senator asked for a history of gold reserve requirements, and two Senators requested general pro and con discussions of the alternative suggestions for coping with the problem. Recognizing the increasing legislative interest, the Economics Division prepared a short, 10-page report, *Repeal of Gold Reserves for Federal*

*Reserve Notes: Background and Issues Involved*, and 350 copies were multilithed and stockpiled. In the few days it was in preparation, an additional eight inquiries for general information on the topic were received.

At this point the popular press began to discuss the topic and constituents began to write their Members asking for their position and for general information on the matter. The Service included the report in its monthly listing of available LRS reports, and Members' staffs began to ask for it by its code number, E-280. The stock was expended before the month was over.

Two Senators and two Representatives requested briefings on the issue from LRS specialists and, from these discussions, made statements in their respective chambers. One supported the Administration's position; three opposed it in its present form, suggesting modifications. Another Senator then made a speech in favor of the repeal and inserted a series of materials supplied by the Legislative Reference Service into the *Congressional Record*.

Oral briefings were next requested from a series of offices. Two Senate staff members, a Congressman, one House committee staff group, and two Senate committee staff members inquired about the authority to change the price of gold and requested information on gold speculation, the details of the balance of payments and the gold outflow, and possible action required to end the balance of payments deficit. Two Senate offices and one in the House asked for written data on special drawing rights, redemption of dollars, and industrial prices of gold. Eight Members of the Senate and four of the House requested briefing materials (other than LRS reports) on the status of the gold reserves, and a flurry of inquiries appeared on the special drawing rights in the International Monetary Fund. Ultimately, when hearings were held before the House Banking and Currency Committee the Service's senior specialist in international monetary matters analyzed the problems to be considered before the members of the committee and its staff. By the time the issue was settled, the Service had answered telephone

inquiries on the matter, sent articles, documents, and clippings, conducted briefings and consultations, prepared a pro and con report, assisted with constituent queries, done extensive legal and economic analysis and projections, and provided assistance to the committees involved as well as to several dozen interested Senators and Representatives. As always, some of the requests were filled in minutes; two required 10 days of research each.

A similar approach to the work of the Service might be to examine a single researcher's calendar and follow his appointments for a day or so. In one short period, for example, the Service's senior specialist in taxation prepared an analysis of alternative tax incentive techniques for police and firemen for a Congressman; provided information on World War II and Korean War excess profits taxes for a Senator; analyzed a lobbyist's proposal for discouraging monopolistic price rises for a Congressman; forwarded information on compulsory loan proposals to another Congressman; and provided an explanation of value-added taxation for a Senate staff member.

As can be seen, the format of the reply and the time permitted for the response vary widely. The commonest response is the report or memorandum tailored to the precise needs of a requesting Member; it usually consists of a pro and con analysis of a public issue, a historical tracing of the development and present status of some variety of legislation, or a specific bloc of facts about some matter on which the Member or the staff requires information. During fiscal 1968 the Legislative Reference Service prepared 13,136 such written reports. Almost by definition every one of these is different from any other, and they run the gamut from, say, a major analysis of U.S.-Chinese relations for a west coast Senator to a 35-page study of Russian intrusion into maritime fishing and shipping industries for an east coast Congressman. A northern plains Senator asks for a 70-year history of the Federal Government and the housing industry, and a gulf coast Congressman requests a report on gun-control laws in Western Europe and the Orient.

From these 13,000 written reports, division chiefs selected 289 as involving topics of sufficient recurrence that basic, generalized papers should be written, multilithed, and stockpiled for response to frequent Congressional inquiries. Monthly lists of these reports are distributed to each Member and committee, and thousands of copies are requested specifically by number or title. For lack of a better basis of choice, an arbitrary examination of the third and 30th of each division's output during the year reveals the following studies, which may suggest the breadth of subjects covered by all 289:

State and Federal Laws on Riot. 83 p.

Addendum to Conflict of Interest Provisions (Including Dual Office-Holding) in State Constitutions and Statutes; a State-by-State Survey. 14 p.

The National Home Ownership Foundation Bill, S. 1592 (Percy Plan): Summary and Analysis. 17 p.

Action Completed by the 90th Congress on Appropriation Requests. 17 p.

Major Provisions of H.R. 10682, the Opportunity Crusade Act of 1967, as Compared With the Economic Opportunity Act and the Proposed 1967 Amendments (H.R. 8311). 24 p.

LSD and the Control of Its Abuse. 27 p.

United Nations Financing. 30 p.

Greece: Background Information Designed for Use in Preparing Statements and Speeches for Independence Day (March 25) and Okhi Day (October 28). 16 p.

A Summary of Major Changes, Proposed and Actual, in the Government of the District of Columbia Since 1801. 20 p.

Protecting Presidents and Presidential Nominees. 20 p.

Restricting Private Direct Investment Abroad To Narrow the Balance-of-Payments Deficit. 12 p.

Public Statements About Riots: Comments by Negro Leaders, Government Officials, Educators, Scientists, Editors, and Columnists From the Watts Riots to Date. 64 p.

A Section-by-Section Comparison of S. 3211, S. 2067, and H.R. 10790: Three Bills To Provide for the Protection of the Public From Radiation Emissions From Electronic Products. 23 p.

Supersonic Transport: an Annotated Bibliography. 61 p.

As suggested in the discussion of the gold crisis, much of the Service's assistance is oral:

"Let me talk to your man on space law . . . State and local government . . . Africa." In this manner over 3,000 conferences and consultations were conducted during fiscal 1968. Abbreviated reports of such conversations, taken at random, show a conference with a Senator on the necessary elements in a bill to regulate exposure to the sonic boom; 15 separate meetings with a Congressman to develop various approaches to "keeping prices down in the various sectors of the economy"; "long conference with Senator X in re his bill to impose quotas on imports of all textiles—cotton, wool, and manmade fibers"; three meetings with committee staff reviewing a "proposal for selling Public Law 480 funds to private citizens for development purposes in less-developed countries."

Many such conferences are exploratory: What's the situation now? . . . How should one go about . . . ? Others are for more general background briefing. For example, the Service provided much information to the Congressional delegation to the Malta Conference of American and British Parliamentarians and, later in the year, to the delegation to the Interparliamentary Union meeting in Dakar. One specialist helped a Member develop a program agenda for an informal meeting of eight or 10 other Congressmen who had expressed legislative interest in an environmental management policy. The senior specialist in national defense finds himself discussing Soviet surface-to-surface missiles and their possible use in Vietnam with a Congressman in the morning and SENTINAL deployment with a Senate committee in the afternoon.

While the Service's written reports and oral consultations are especially valuable in legislative activities, literally thousands of inquiries are requests for current articles, the position of various lobbyist groups, or specific factual data which can best be answered by quick provision of materials or photocopies of information from the vast collections of the Library of Congress. In answer to requests for information, the Service gave away over 400,000 documents and pamphlets to Congressional offices during fiscal 1968. With the permission of the publishers, 1,160,000 pages were photocopied.

Over 52,000 inquiries were answered the same day they were received.

Indeed, the need for responding quickly to Congressional demands—for reacting to the abrupt shifts from one piece of legislation or crisis of the news to the next, so characteristic of any legislative body—has become one of the paramount drives of the Legislative Reference Service. It is invariably one of the areas most closely examined by visiting parliamentarians from abroad. To make the Service more useful and more responsive to the legislative process, a whole series of innovations were introduced during fiscal 1968.

*The Legislative Status Report.* Tracing the progression of bills from introduction, through the committees, from one House to another, and ultimately to approval or rejection has become increasingly cumbersome. The 89th Congress was forced to deal with 26,566 bills and joint resolutions, and while the problem of determining the content and status of the various pieces of legislation was difficult enough, trying to identify which were the major, essential bills was frequently worse. In an attempt to assist with this problem, the Service inaugurated a monthly *Legislative Status Report* designed to do four things:

Identify the major pieces of legislation being actively dealt with by the Congress.

Organize this legislation into convenient groupings. (What is being done for the farmer? What appropriation bills have been passed? What veterans' legislation is pending this session?)

Give a short, action description of each bill. (What will it do as distinct from what does it contain?)

Provide a convenient scorecard to show the status of each piece of legislation at the time of publication.

A model of such a report was prepared in March and distributed to each Member with a request for his reaction to his need for the tool and for suggestions for making it more useful. The response was overwhelmingly enthusiastic, so the report has become a continuing service of the LRS. One of the primary requirements of such a reference tool is, of course, immediacy. Once the issuing date has arrived, the mechanical elements of typing

final copy, duplication, and distribution must be reduced to a minimum. The Service has employed the techniques of automatic data processing to achieve the highest possible speed in this matter, and by the use of an electronic terminal located in the Legislative Reference Service but tied to a remote computer, the typed material can be compiled, updated, added to, and manipulated without regard to time or sequence. In this manner, the contents of the *Report* can be in a constant state of change, but at the moment of distribution, a simple push of the button automatically produces completely organized pages of copy, typed with justified margins and ready for the duplication process.

*Automation and the Bill Digest.* Use of the same remote terminals has accelerated the production of the Service's biweekly publication, the *Digest of Public General Bills*. This publication, now 33 years old and in the last session running to 1,481 pages, identifies each public bill and resolution introduced in the Congress. It provides a short digest of the contents of each bill, prepared by an attorney, and a subject index and a sponsor index to the legislation included. The *Legislative Status Report* is prepared and duplicated within the Library of Congress. The *Bill Digest* is prepared and published by the Library but printed by the Government Printing Office for distribution to all Congressional offices and for sale to libraries, research institutions, and the general public throughout the country. Needless to say, it is essential that it, too, be prepared quickly, currently, and that it be distributed "at once" following the cutoff for publication. The Service has applied the acceleration provided by the computer to this publication. Five terminals are used simultaneously, first for inputting and later for typing out the finished copy. What is more important, this process is paving the way for the next step: the manipulation of the legislative data for later, high-speed retrieval.

As the description, digest, status, and subject headings of each bill are loaded into the computer for later reprinting, they are simultaneously recorded and stored on magnetic

tape. In this way, a constantly growing body of data is being accumulated. Once this data bank has been built, it is hoped that immediate, on-line retrieval will be possible, and a Member or an LRS researcher will be able to ask the computer such questions as: What are the bills on highways since the 90th Congress? What is the status of H.R. 2002? Which Members have introduced legislation relating to our forest industry? What bills are currently pending on revision of the draft? The complicated planning and programming required for such a retrieval system is going forward, and determination of precisely what information the Congress needs and how it can be organized is being explored.

*Rapid Copying Techniques.* During the year, installation of new mechanical devices to photocopy materials that the publishers had released for legislative use enabled researchers to speed up their response to inquiries. A microfilm reader-printer, for example, enabled the reference staff to search the *New York Times* and the *Washington Post* more quickly and supply the material to the requesting office, as a rule, on the next delivery. The usually bulky volumes of bound newspapers are now replaced and the microfilmed copies can be stored within the Service, the articles, editorials, or columns requested can be searched, identified, and printed out in instantaneous, full-sized, hard copies. This has eliminated the traditional and time-consuming process of having bound newspapers delivered from distant storage and the required material then photocopied by equally distant photocopy machines. Similarly, three different styles of office copiers were distributed among the Service's 10 research divisions to cope with the variety of formats and materials used and to speed up the cumulation and transmittal of printed information required for Congressional replies.

*Control of Information Resources.* During the year, a major reorganization of the Service's informational files was planned and carried out. The main files contain not only the archival set of LRS reports, but also clippings

from 10 daily newspapers and 350 major magazines and from publications of Federal and State governments, the United Nations, 1,500 lobby groups, and leading universities and research organizations. These were restructured to conform more closely to Congress's organization and the usual Congressional treatment of legislative issues. The bibliographers and classifiers responsible for securing and organizing the daily material (a total of 133,794 pieces in fiscal 1968) were tied more closely to the research divisions to make their work more sensitive to Congress's continuing use and to the researchers' particular needs.

*Control of Current and Past LRS Reports.* Finally, the first steps were taken toward organizing the thousands of LRS typed reports and memoranda in such a way that, through the use of computer storage and weekly printouts of author and subject catalogs of LRS production, this growing body of research can be made known simultaneously to all of the Service's divisions. This will doubly ensure that no research is inadvertently pursued twice and will enrich the responses by drawing on the output of the various division specialities.

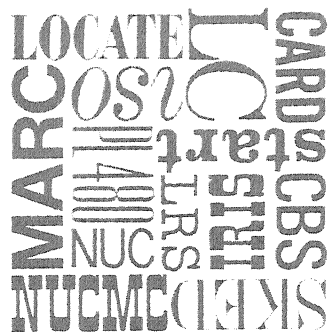
The need for such interdisciplinary approaches to problems is not only becoming increasingly apparent but also may well be the most important suggestion that the Service is able to make to its foreign visitors. The history of the Service indicates a series of emphases. It began as a body of social science librarians providing reference assistance to the Congress from the Library's collections. In the twenties and thirties, its program was expanded to provide legal research and analysis, using both Federal and State materials. With the Congressional Reorganization Act of 1946, LRS shifted to a staff of highly trained specialists in such subjects as agriculture, national defense, social security, and economics. But today, regrettably, the problems the Congress faces can no longer be so neatly compartmentalized. Whether the Nation's problems are more complex or Congress's approaches are more sensitive and sophisticated cannot yet be determined, but

the kinds of questions the Congress is now asking, the kinds of information it now requires, are far more interlaced between bodies of knowledge and specialization than those received even in the very recent past. A query on crime control in a Member's home city, properly handled, demands a lawyer to report the latest decisions of the Supreme Court, a political scientist to describe the particular city-county-State relationship in the Member's district, a crime specialist to discuss the police situation, and a scientist to present the latest psychological, chemical, and technical applications at hand. A question of food production and surplus crops, presumably for

an agriculturalist, soon requires data on foreign population growth from the foreign affairs demographer, an analysis of birth control techniques from the biologist, a survey of international shipping facilities from the economist, projections of fertilizer yield from the chemist, and a half dozen other peripheral considerations.

The year, then, has challenged the LRS staff and LRS purpose as none before it has. The Service has attempted to improve the usefulness and appropriateness of its product, and strengthened the depth and content of its reply. There is no point of satisfaction; it is an endless, rising goal.

## CHAPTER THREE



uing and basic problems that impede the achievement of the common goal. Cooperation with other Federal libraries, Federal agencies, national and international institutions and associations with similar aims must also be fostered. In these interrelated activities, the primary concern of the Reference Department has been the maximum use of the Library's resources by the scholarly and research communities.

Administratively, one of the major developments of the year was the consolidation of the National Referral Center, which was supported by the National Science Foundation while it was in its experimental stage, with the Science and Technology Division. This has resulted in a more coordinated and effective response to the demands of the public. Heretofore, requests received by the center were answered and, if bibliographic assistance seemed appropriate, they were passed to the Reference and Library Services Section of the Science and Technology Division. The reverse procedure was followed when a request received by the Science and Technology Division required information available in the center. Now, responses to both kinds of requests are contained in a single reply, thereby reducing the paperwork and the time required



for a full referral and bibliographic response. Both referral and reference requests are now handled within an average of five working days.

Of preeminent importance for the future development of the Library's motion picture collection was the agreement between the Library and the American Film Institute to formalize a cooperative effort that began shortly after the AFI was established by the National Endowment for the Arts. Under this agreement the Library and the AFI will attempt to locate, acquire, and preserve America's motion picture heritage, much of which is in grave danger of deterioration and loss. The Library will furnish storage space, make permanent preservation copies, and provide reference service on films acquired through this program as well as those acquired through its regular channels. The AFI will provide funds not only for the preservation and acquisition of films but also for needed equipment and staff. Through this means, the Library will be able to employ persons with technical skills previously unavailable on the staff. The AFI hopes that this program, in which the film industry, the Museum of Modern Art, and George Eastman House are also cooperating, will provide the nucleus of a national study collection of motion pictures.

In the Manuscript Division, the Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying, using Philip M. Hamer's *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States* as a basis, sent out specific inquiries regarding photocopies of foreign manuscript collections in major university libraries. These were followed by personal visits to libraries on the east coast. In addition, inquiries were sent to groups and organizations connected with the American Historical Association as to their preferences and priorities for microfilming manuscript or documentary collections abroad. One of the fruits of the work of the center was the formation of a consortium of libraries to undertake the cooperative microfilming of the papers of the British Legation in the United States for the period 1903-18; these are now in the collections of the Public Record Office in London. Microfilming began during the

autumn of 1967 in London and the following spring the first eight reels were received by the Library of Congress and seven other American libraries.

Another important Library development in which the Reference Department played a major role was the establishment of a doctoral program in American Thought and Culture with emphasis on library research and collections. This will be offered in academic year 1968-69 by the George Washington University in cooperation with the Library of Congress. Under this program, doctoral candidates in American civilization or civilizations to which American culture is related will study with designated Library of Congress staff members, who will offer courses and supervise research at the Library. The program will help to meet the national need in research libraries for scholars in special fields and will enrich graduate study by giving students a unique opportunity to know and to work with the Library's collections. It will also involve the Library of Congress more directly in the education of humanists, social scientists, and library administrators.

As part of their national and international scholarly activities, officers of the Reference Department attended conferences and meetings at home and abroad, acted as advisers in their various fields in response to demands from American, foreign, and international learned associations, and participated in library and interagency committees, working groups, and task forces such as those of the Federal Library Committee, the Interagency Book Committee, and the National Serials Data Program. Equally important were the foreign acquisitions trips undertaken by specialists of the Reference Department; during the year the Soviet Union, the Far East, and most of the countries of Europe and Africa were visited.

The year was also notable for the progress in automating certain activities of the Reference Department with the cooperation of the Information Systems Office. The MARC II format has been utilized to ensure standardization and compatibility and has been extended to meet the requirements of various forms of

material. Development of systems in the Science and Technology, Geography and Map, and General Reference and Bibliography Divisions, begun during fiscal 1968, are discussed in the introduction. Starts were also made on mechanization in several other divisions, and planning efforts were initiated in still others.

In the Prints and Photographs Division the groundwork was laid for computer control of the Historic American Buildings Survey photograph collection. In the Slavic and Central European Division preliminary plans were made for an experimental machine system to control the division's file of journal articles in Western languages dealing with the Eastern European area. Consideration was also given to the automation of the Loan Division's central charge file, which contains upwards of 500,000 records. The system design and analysis for this project would be based on the MARC experience and the data generated by the Library's system development study. Through the Manuscript Division the Library cooperated with several other manuscript repositories, including the National Archives and the Smithsonian Institution, in an effort to expand and perfect automated indexes.

The Master Record of Manuscript Collections now has under its aegis 4,500 entries and 1,500 more remain to be included. The Presidential Papers Section of the Manuscript Division made plans during the year to produce the remaining indexes in the program with the aid of the Linotron at the Government Printing Office. Indications are that this will result in faster delivery, lower cost per page, and elimination of extensive mounting work.

With the November-December 1967 issue the *World List of Future International Meetings* completed its first year as a computer-produced publication. Staff members who had produced the January 1967 issue, the first under the new process, received a group Meritorious Service Award. During the fiscal year efforts were made to improve the mechanism for updating entries, and a cumulative listing of 1967 meetings with index was prepared electronically.

On the management side, the Science and Technology Division devised a computer-

generated monthly personnel report, and the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped explored the automation of its mailing list and selection and ordering activities.

Musical, literary, and dramatic programs at the Library featured many eminent performers during the year. Twenty-eight chamber music programs were offered in 38 separate concerts in the Coolidge Auditorium: 30 under the auspices of the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, seven under the auspices of the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, and one under the auspices of the Nicholas Longworth Foundation.

Through the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund, the Library presented 11 literary programs. Ten of these, plus the lecture "Metaphor as Pure Adventure" given on December 4 and a poetry reading given on May 6, both by James Dickey, then Consultant in Poetry in English to the Library of Congress, were carried by WGMS AM-FM on delayed broadcast. Copies of tape recordings of most of the programs were distributed for later broadcasts by stations in the National Educational Radio network, and four of the programs were also televised by WETA.

To mark National Children's Book Week, October 29 through November 4, the noted English author Rumer Godden (Mrs. James Haynes-Dixon) gave a lecture on October 31 in the Coolidge Auditorium entitled "Writing for Children." In cooperation with the Library of Congress she also presented at the WETA-TV studios a children's program entitled "Mouse Tales," featuring *The Mousewife* and *Mouse House*, two of her children's books. This program was videotaped and telecast by WETA during December and again in May. The National Educational Television cited the program for its colorful language, unforced humor, and sensitive and imaginative photography, and on April 23 presented its Award for Excellence in Programming for Children to WETA at NET's annual awards banquet in New York City.

The first program of calendar year 1968 was Mark Van Doren's memorial lecture "Carl Sandburg," given on January 8. Fol-

lowing Dr. Van Doren's address, a memorial exhibit of Sandburg material from the Library's collections was opened to the public. The lecture together with a Sandburg bibliography is scheduled for publication in fiscal 1969.

The Institute for Advanced Studies in the Theatre Arts, New York City, brought a Kabuki play, "Kanjinchō," to the Library on February 19 and 20. The play, by Namiki Gohei (1747-1808), was performed in English, and a small display of Kabuki materials was arranged and exhibited in the Coolidge Auditorium foyer on both evenings. His Excellency the Ambassador of Japan Takeso Shimoda and Mrs. Shimoda gave a reception for the "Kanjinchō" company, the Librarian of Congress, and other honored guests at the Japanese Embassy following the February 19 performance.

On February 26, Norma Millay (Mrs. Charles Ellis), a younger sister of the late Edna St. Vincent Millay, read from the latter's collected poems. During the course of her program Mrs. Ellis invited actor Roscoe Lee Browne, who was in the audience, to join her on the stage, where he remained for the rest of the performance and recited several of Edna St. Vincent Millay's poems. After the program, an exhibition of the poet's manuscripts deposited in the Library by Mrs. Ellis, and other memorabilia, was opened in the North Gallery.

### Acquisitions

In carrying out its two fundamental aims in collecting—the rapid and efficient procurement of current materials and the acquisition of older publications to strengthen subject and area collections—the Library is confronted by two significant difficulties, the publishing explosion and the increasing competition among scholarly libraries for rare and out-of-print materials. In fulfilling its obligations and responsibilities as the national library and as the appointed agency for centralized cataloging, the Library acquired a high percentage of the scholarly publications currently issued throughout the world. Limited funds and a

sharp increase in prices in the rare book market kept the number of acquisitions of older publications at a more modest level. Success in acquiring, within the budgetary limitations, older but exceedingly important materials would have been impossible without the unremitting efforts of subject and area specialists in the divisions of the Reference Department, who scanned nearly 20,000 dealers' catalogs and offers and recommended nearly 30,000 items for acquisition. Equally valuable was the work of the central office of the Reference Department in coordinating with the Processing Department the best use of limited funds. Specialists of the Manuscript, Music, Prints and Photographs, and other divisions were also effective in seeking gifts of priceless manuscripts and documents from prominent American statesmen, writers, musicians, and artists.

On the recommendation of the Orientalia Division steps were taken to expedite both the receipt of monographs published in Chinese areas and the production of LC printed catalog cards for them. A new blanket order was placed for Taiwan publications, and rush cataloging of all current Chinese monographs was authorized. Awareness of the need for these measures derives at least in part from a survey of acquisitions and cataloging needs of major Chinese collections in the United States. Late in the fiscal year K. T. Wu, Head of the Chinese and Korean Section, departed for an acquisition trip in the Far East.

The Near East Section of Orientalia received approximately 7,000 books, pamphlets, and government publications, in Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Armenian, Georgian, and the Central Asian languages. The greatest volume of materials came from the American Libraries Book Procurement Center in Cairo, from the Library's blanket-order dealers in Istanbul and Tehran, and from the Library's agent in Beirut. A sharp decline in materials received by exchange from the Near East may be attributed to severance of diplomatic relations between the United States and many of the Arab countries in 1967. Much time and effort were spent on acquiring newspapers from the Arab world and periodicals from Turkey and Iran; the results, however, are

not yet apparent as this report goes to press.

The Hebraic Section also noted a decrease in receipts that was apparently due, at least in part, to the unsettled conditions following the Arab-Israeli war of June 1967. Special efforts were made by the South Asia Section to maintain close contact with dealers in countries where there is no Public Law 480 program. A collection of captured North Vietnamese documents on eight reels of microfilm, received from the Department of Defense, was one of the most significant acquisitions of this section.

Julian Witherell, Head of the African Section in the General Reference and Bibliography Division, completed a survey trip to 11 West African states, Ethiopia, France, and Portugal; Samir Zoghby, assistant head of the section, surveyed the publishing situations in seven Equatorial African states, Tunisia, France, and Belgium. While in Tunisia he investigated, in cooperation with Rodney Sarle of the Processing Department, the feasibility of establishing an overseas office in that country. The African Section continued to advise the Field Director of the Kenya NPAC center on the acquisition of East African materials.

Current cartographic publications acquired by the Geography and Map Division through Government and copyright deposit, purchase, and exchange included more than 38,000 maps, 900 atlases, and 275 miscellaneous items. New and revised quadrangles of the *National Topographic Map of the United States* and, indicative of present trends in cartography, the *Photo-Image Map of Parts of Peru, Bolivia, and Chile* were acquired from the Geological Survey, as in most recent years, the heaviest depositor. The photomap, produced by the Survey in cooperation with the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Pan American Union, and the Raytheon Company, covers approximately 350,000 square miles of rugged mountainous terrain in western South America and was derived from 11 photographs taken during the mission of Gemini IX on June 5, 1966. Through the assistance of the geographic attachés stationed in some eight or 10 U.S. embassies throughout the world, the Library acquired

578 atlases and 24,538 maps by exchange or purchase. Interesting examples of foreign accessions are the *World Atlas*, an English-language version of the second edition of *Atlas Mira*, published in 1967 by the Administration of Geodesy and Geography, USSR Council of Ministers; and the *Atlas de Paris et de Région Parisienne*, compiled by the Association de Recherches Géographiques et Cartographiques, Paris. Some of the retrospective acquisitions of the Geography and Map Division are discussed later in this chapter.

So far in this review, the emphasis has been on acquisition of current materials, but the Reference Department is preeminently responsible for identifying important older publications needed to complete and strengthen the Library's collections and for recommending their acquisition. Lack of sufficient funds for retrospective publications makes this no easy task, requiring judicious use of the money that is available and rendering doubly precious the priceless materials given by public-spirited donors.

Among the early works purchased were three important contributions to the history of science: *Chymiae Medicae Dogmatico-Experimentalis*, second edition in four volumes (1749-52), by Kaspar Neumann, a German pharmacist and professor of applied chemistry; *Pes Mechanicus Artificialis*, a new and revised 1718 edition of the original work by Michael Scheffelt, a German mathematician who aided in the development of slide rules and instruments for easy computation; and the first edition, published in 1632, of *Thaumatrographia Naturalis, in Decem Classes Distincta, in Quibus Admiranda*, by the Polish scientist Joannes Jonstonus. Other retrospective purchases included the *Catalogue of the Museum of Comparative Zoology* of Harvard University, in eight volumes, and back issues of significant serials including the *Gazzetta Chimica Italiana*; *Growth, a Journal for Studies of Development and Increase*; *Machine Science Abstracts*; and the Shirley Institute *Memoirs*. Orders were placed for the microfilm editions of the papers of American astronomer George Ellery Hale and the minutes and correspondence of the Academy

of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia for the years 1812 to 1924.

Hispanic acquisitions included a rare first edition of Rubén Darío's *Prosas Profanas*, published in Buenos Aires in 1896, and a collection of 56 Brazilian literary works unearthed by the NPAC center in Rio de Janeiro. The Slavic and Central European Division was responsible for the Library's purchase of an important collection of over 100 rare books on early Czech intellectual history, some 35 of which were 16th- and 17th-century imprints. Other notable acquisitions included 50 volumes (1898-1900 and 1903-1912) of the Ukrainian periodical *Literaturno-naukovyi Vistnyk*, edited by the historian and political leader Mykhailo Hrushevs'kyi and the writer Ivan Franko, which was an important force in the development of Ukrainian national consciousness in the early 20th century; the 52-volume *Regionen Katalog* of the Institut für Weltwirtschaft in Kiel; the first of three volumes of *Politike historia tes Neoterias Hellados, 1828-1964*, a revealing political history of modern Greece by S. B. Markezinēs; and the six-volume Finnish *Paikallishistoriallinen Bibliografia*, a comprehensive bibliography of local history published in 1967.

In recent years the Geography and Map Division has received, by transfer, an exceptionally large number of noncurrent maps and atlases from the collections of other Government agencies. Important among those received through this channel in fiscal 1968 were some 185,000 sheets in 1,840 looseleaf volumes of Sanborn fire insurance maps transferred to the Library by the Bureau of the Census. Because of the significance of the transfer and the discontinuation of this series of maps by the publisher, an article on American fire insurance cartography written by Walter Ristow, chief of the division, was published in the July 1968 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*. Fortunately, among the Library's holdings are hundreds of distinctive items purchased in past years at a fraction of their value in today's market, since today's skyrocket prices of rare and out-of-print maps and atlases have limited their acquisition. By careful and judicious selection, however, sev-

eral valuable historical pieces were acquired during the fiscal year. Of special interest are the *Map of the Western Reserve Including the Fire Lands in Ohio*, published in 1833 by Allen Taylor of Nelson, Ohio, and *Erzherzogtum Österreich unter der Enns*, an attractive, 63-page pictorial map produced between 1830 and 1838 by Schweickhardt and Van Sickingen.

As part of a continuing project to complete the Library's holdings of U.S. county land ownership maps, photocopies of some 70 rare 19th-century maps were received, largely by purchase or exchange from state and local historical societies. In fiscal 1968, more than 80,000 duplicate maps and atlases were distributed, most of them to institutions participating in the division's Special Map Processing Project. Near the end of the fiscal year a project was initiated to solicit plans of U.S. towns and cities with populations under 25,000. Under a cooperative arrangement, the Army Map Service will solicit maps from larger cities in the country and make copies available to the Library of Congress.

Materials given during the year to the Library's Manuscript Division emphasized the diversity and richness of its growing national collections. Papers of scientists and literary figures rivaled in size and content accessions in the fields of politics and law. In science, the most important addition was the papers of physicist J. Robert Oppenheimer, but those of Alan T. Waterman, for many years Director of the National Institute of Science, and those of Gregory Pincus, the noted geneticist, as well as a large group of the papers of astronaut John Glenn also deserve special mention. Literary holdings were greatly enriched by the addition of the papers of poet Edna St. Vincent Millay, of novelist Shirley Jackson, and of journalist and author John Toland.

To its Congressional collections the division added papers of Representative Emanuel Celler of New York, and to its materials relating to the Supreme Court a first installment of those of Associate Justice William J. Brennan, Jr. The papers of Air Force General Benjamin Foulois, deeded to the Library sev-

eral years ago and received during fiscal 1968, will be indispensable in studies of Air Force history and the development of aviation in the United States. Sources for the study of Negro history were broadened with the acquisition of the records of the Harmon Foundation, and resources for research in the history of psychology were strengthened by the receipt of the records of the American Psychological Association. Through the Foreign Copying Program over 200 reels of microfilm were acquired, including the American papers of James Bryce.

As in previous years, the Music Division was the recipient of gifts of holograph scores from noted composers including Leonard Bernstein, Elliott Carter, Alvin Etler, Roy Harris, Walter Piston, and Igor Stravinsky. The duopianists Robert Fizdale and Arthur Gold gave the Library nine holograph scores of compositions for two pianos by such composers as Francis Poulenc, Georges Auric, and Luciano Berio. Funds from the Heineman Foundation made it possible to acquire a rare first edition of the libretto of Handel's *Messiah*; Lodovico Balbi's *Officium et Missa Sanctissimae Trinitatis* and *Graduale et Antiphonarium*, both published in Venice in 1587; and holograph sketches of the piano roll version of Stravinsky's *Petrouchka*. Robert Owen Lehman converted his loan of the portrait of Beethoven by Christoph Heckel to a gift. Of unusual importance for research in music were the materials placed on deposit by the publishing firm Boosey & Hawkes, Inc. These included the holograph full scores of Igor Stravinsky's *Petrouchka*, *Oedipus Rex*, and *Le Rossignol*; Maurice Ravel's orchestration of Mussorgsky's *Tableaux d'une Exposition*; and Sergei Prokofiev's *Classical Symphony* and the full score and piano reduction of his *First Violin Concerto*.

Recordings of all of the Library's 1967-68 literary programs were added to the Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature. Nine poets made studio recordings at the Library: Robert Armstrong, Ben Belitt, James Dickey, Marcella duPont, Robert Hayden, Katie Louchheim, Josephine Miles, John Frederick Nims, and Elder Olson. The University of Virginia pre-

sented three reels of a poetry reading given there by the Library's Poetry Consultant James Dickey, and the Oregon School of the Air (KOAC) gave a two-reel tape of 15-minute programs of Sheldon Goldstein's comments and his readings from the works of several poets.

The largest single addition to the Prints and Photographs Division collections was the picture file of the *New York World-Telegram*, mentioned in chapter 1. Daniel Farber presented an additional group of his color photographs, and the Mariners Museum in Newport News, Va., transferred glass plate negatives of sporting events made by Edwin Levick between 1900 and 1930. Through exchange with the London dealer B. Weinreb, the Library received a number of important early photographs, including Thomas Annan's pictures of Glasgow streets and slums and Julia Margaret Cameron's portraits of Darwin and Tennyson.

Through the Pennell Fund, 575 prints and posters were purchased, compared with 161 during the previous year. Among them were works of Laszlo Moholy-Nagy, Le Corbusier, Max Pechstein, Leonard Baskin, Man Ray, Paul Nash, and Paul Klee. Five of Max Beckmann's drawings for lithographs, including a self-portrait of surpassing quality, were presented by his widow. A woodcut view of Venice in the 16th century, some 18th-century games engraved by Mitelli, and a large collection of lithographs by Charlet, the artist of the Napoleonic era, were included in acquisitions of older prints.

To the poster collection were added early examples by Maxfield Parrish, Frank Brangwyn, Louis Rhead, and Henry Van de Velde, along with recent prize-winning Swiss posters, Brazilian posters acquired through the NPAC center in Rio de Janeiro, and remarkable Polish theater and film advertisements. The Library arranged with the National Screen Service Company to receive copies of its new movie posters along with stills and publicity for current releases. Alan Fern, assistant chief of the division, went to Yugoslavia to select prints from the International Biennial at Ljubljana and from a Yugoslavian artists' exhibition in Belgrade; he also found

material for the division's collections in the Central Film Archives in Warsaw and in Italy and England.

Important additions to the national film collection included a number of *Meet the Press* programs, presented to the Library by Lawrence E. Spivak; documentaries such as *The Art of Hermann Zapf*, *Kenyatta*, *The Men Around L.B.J.*, *Carl Sandburg*, and the explorations of Jacques-Yves Cousteau; and student films from Ohio State University. Films from India and Israel were received through Public Law 480 funds.

The Rare Book Division added 1,526 pieces to its collections, bringing the official total to 239,304 books and pamphlets and 28,016 broadsides. Prominent among them were 283 volumes of Upton Sinclair's works received on exchange from the Lilly Library at the University of Indiana, and some 60 items added to the Stern Collection of Lincolniana. Other important purchases included an early American broadside giving the text of a letter from George Washington to the Quakers of Philadelphia, thanking them for their congratulations on his election to the Presidency, and four tracts of Western Americana.

Through the worldwide distribution of *Children's Literature: A Guide to Reference Services* and similar contributions, the activities of the Children's Book Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division have been widely publicized. As a result, a number of foreign reference works in children's literature have been received as gifts. Also, from Mrs. Lisa-Christina Persson of the Biblioteksjanst in Lund, Sweden, who had visited the section, came a gift of Hans Christian Andersen publications, including some editions not represented in the Rare Book Division's Jean Hersholt Collection. At the end of the year about 900 radio transcriptions of the Chicago-based children's program *Carnival of Books*, some of them featuring distinguished authors from overseas, were being taped by the Recorded Sound Section.

Events in today's world demand immediate access to information through newspapers and periodicals. The number of unbound newspapers received by the Serial Division was 17

percent higher than in the previous year. Almost 13,000 reels of newspapers on microfilm were acquired; of these, 7,000 were current and 6,000 older files. Eleven new titles were added to the list of U.S. newspapers to be permanently retained, selection being influenced largely by recent shifts in population. In addition, with the cooperation of the Slavic and Central European Division, a list of newspapers in the Slavic, Baltic, Finnish, and Hungarian languages to be permanently retained was compiled.

Filming of the Library's file of the Soviet newspaper *Pravda* has been completed for the period 1921-38, and efforts are being made to assemble and film as complete a file as possible for the period 1917-20. To support cooperative programs for foreign newspaper filming, 5,400 issues were loaned to other libraries, principally to the Center for Research Libraries, Howard University, and the University of Florida. In association with a group of historians specializing in 19th- and 20th-century Spain, the Hispanic Foundation agreed to acquire on microfilm 11 significant Spanish newspapers spanning the period 1850 to date, a survey having revealed serious gaps in the holdings by major U.S. libraries of the Spanish daily press for this period. Accordingly, arrangements were concluded with the British Museum for the Library to acquire, on exchange, a positive microfilm of the Madrid newspaper *La Epoca* for the period 1870 to June 30, 1909. As part of a cooperative project to microfilm the Madrid newspaper *El Sol*, the Library has arranged to borrow the majority of the issues for the period 1917-37 from the University of Indiana Library. Ricardo Urgoiti, son of the editor of *El Sol* and a resident of Madrid, has agreed to supply microfilms of issues lacking from the Indiana University file. European depositories of a number of the remaining nine Spanish newspapers selected for acquisition were located during the year.

Other important newspaper acquisitions included a set of the Syracuse *Post-Standard* for 1909-45; a set of the *Congressional Record* of the Philippines, presented by its House of Representatives; and the final six volumes of

*Al-Hoda*, the Arabic-language newspaper of New York City. Titles borrowed by the Library for filming included some 400 volumes of the Philadelphia *North American*; a rare file of *Greater Asia*, an English-language newspaper published in Rangoon by the Japanese Military Administration from 1943 to 1945; and *El Diario de Hoy*, San Salvador, 1936-55.

The growing emphasis on the acquisition of microfilm is even more apparent in the increase of over 15 percent in the total collections of the Microfilm Reading Room. Of the 73,797 microforms added, 29,198 were microfilm reels and filmstrips, 14,054 were micro-opaques, and 30,545 were microfiche. The Doctoral Dissertation Series grew by 25,232 reels; U.S. Office of Education ERIC (Educational Resources Information Center) Reports were received on 24,278 microfiche, doubling the materials in that form.

### Organization and Maintenance of the Collections

Just as important as the acquisition of materials are the organization of the collections and the repair, restoration, and preservation of pieces that have deteriorated through age and use.

Two major phases are involved in the organization of materials. On the one hand, the fully cataloged collections must be maintained in proper order despite the constant withdrawing and reshelving of books used by readers and must be shifted periodically and, if need be, compressed to make room for new acquisitions. On the other hand, the vast quantities of materials of diverse types and formats that do not lend themselves to formal cataloging must be organized and brought under suitable bibliographic controls if they are to be available to readers and research workers. This year, as in previous years, much staff time was devoted to this effort. Although a great deal remains to be done, a number of significant accomplishments can be recorded.

Additional space improved the organization and shelving of the book, pamphlet, periodical, and newspaper collections in the custody of the South Asia and Near East Sections of

the Orientalia Division and provided at least temporary relief for the crowded collections of the other sections. Nearly 100 Japanese prewar leftwing, rightwing, and police intelligence reports were organized and microfilmed in the Japanese Section. The Near East Section sorted and prepared the pre-1945 collection of Arabic monographs for cataloging. A preliminary listing of all Arabic newspapers in the section was compiled, and the back files of 17 Arabic and Persian newspapers and periodicals were microfilmed. The Arabic serial record now contains more than 1,000 entries, all titles which have been received since 1950. Of great importance, because of the increasing interest of American research libraries in materials from the Chinese mainland, was the initiation by the Chinese and Korean Section of a project to organize some 280,000 unprocessed reports from other libraries as a preliminary step in developing a Chinese union catalog. When completed, the catalog will be a major contribution to the bibliographic control of Chinese materials in American libraries.

With the aid of the computer-produced Master Record of Manuscript Collections, the Manuscript Division conducted a shelf-reading project that resulted in a major updating of the record and also a more orderly shelf arrangement for the collection. The master record was begun two years ago, and during fiscal 1968 efforts were made to coordinate, standardize, and enlarge the information it contains. Funds from the Naval Historical Foundation allowed the division to organize several collections deposited by the foundation and to prepare six registers, which were published during the fiscal year. Seven NMF collections were acquired in 1968; this constant growth demanded the establishment of extraordinary controls with respect to physical relocation, definition, and bibliographic handling of the material. The 47,000 items in the papers of Hume Cronyn and Jessica Tandy and 400,000 pieces of the records of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People were organized. Altogether, 1,112,707 manuscript pieces were organized for use during the year.



The Geography and Map Division sorted and arranged more than 316,000 maps, an increase of 35 percent over the previous year. Fourteen graduate students of geography and one map librarian formed the 1967 special project, one of the more successful and productive of the annual campaigns to reduce the map processing backlog. The group concentrated on the set and series maps, including nautical charts, and the descriptions they prepared on temporary cards and checklist forms will simplify full cataloging when the division is able to undertake this stage. The project also listed the contents of 124 drawers of duplicate Sanborn insurance maps that will be used as exchange materials.

The Hispanic Foundation, continuing its preparation of the scholarly guide to the Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, has completed biographical data for 223 writers and critical analyses for 140. Over 420 photo-reproductions of materials from the collection of Mexican Pictorial Documents were made, mounted, arranged, described, and indexed.

Last year's report noted the efforts of the Science and Technology Division to establish bibliographic control over the technical reports in its custody, efforts that continued in fiscal 1968. These reports now number about 650,000. During the year, some 17,000 duplicates—bibliographies, scientific bulletins and brochures, as well as technical reports—were transferred to the Exchange and Gift Division.

Development of a system of subject headings for the collections of pictorial materials continued to be one of the most significant processing activities of the Prints and Photographs Division. The study is expected to produce an essential processing and reference tool. In another control program, about 3,000 18th- and 19th-century cartoons not entered in the published catalogs of the British Museum have been listed and indexed, and a copy will be duplicated for limited circulation and reference use. In the Motion Picture Section, a number of foreign films, already converted to safety-base film, were arranged and organized for service.

Considerable progress was made in the Rare Book Division in the cataloging of the unprocessed portion of the Bitting Collection of Gastronomy. Organization of the Percy Grainger and Geraldine Farrar collections as well as several smaller collections in the Music Division was completed during the year. The Archive of Folk Song began to index its manuscript collections and those on microfilm in the Music Division that contain folklore materials. The receipt of 200 cabinets by the Recorded Sound Section near the end of the calendar year permitted the proper housing and arrangement of another 25,000 of the Library's phonodiscs.

Administrative responsibility for the Library's Brittle Books Project was transferred from the Stack and Reader Division to the Preservation Office in the Administrative Department early in the fiscal year. The volumes in this collection, however, are but a fraction of those in the Library that now or soon will need treatment. Working with the Preservation Office, the Reference Department established procedures for the selection of plates, maps, and photographs from brittle volumes for preservation in the original format. Officers of the custodial divisions met throughout the year with the Preservation Officer to discuss the preservation activities and to consult with him on factors such as the value, use, and relative condition of deteriorating materials and the adequacy of various kinds of treatment.

Divisions of the Reference Department continued to establish priorities for preservation of materials other than brittle books and to organize and prepare the selected items for treatment. Fiscal 1968 was the first year that a large-scale preservation program for sound recordings could be undertaken. Some 2,000 deteriorating acetate discs were transferred to quality polyester-base magnetic tape, assuring the preservation of such important musical performances as those of the Salzburg Opera Festivals of the 1930's and 1940's, the Metropolitan Opera Company, and the Boston Symphony Orchestra, and such audio documents as addresses by the major political, diplomatic, and military leaders of the World War II era.

Completion of the preservation project for acetate discs in the Archive of Folk Song, begun in fiscal 1967 under a grant from the Martha Baird Rockefeller Fund for Music, Inc., is anticipated early in fiscal 1969.

Representative of preservation activities of the Prints and Photographs Division during the year were the transfer to safety film of nitrate photographic negatives from the Historic American Buildings Survey, the printing of Frances Benjamin Johnston's glass plate negatives as insurance against damage to the originals, the repair and restoration by Mrs. Christa Gaehde of Paul Revere's engraving of the Boston Massacre, and the remounting of the photographs in the Lewis Hine albums. In addition, all of the 15th-century fine prints were put into new mats, and work is well advanced on the 16th-century collections.

The signing of the final agreement between the Museum of Modern Art in Tokyo and the Library of Congress allowed the Motion Picture Section to ship the first group of Japanese nitrate films to Tokyo. The entire conversion project, for which the Japanese Government has appropriated about \$300,000, is expected to be spread over a three-year period. About 650,000 feet of nitrate motion picture film were replaced by safety-film copies purchased whenever possible from the owners of the negatives to avoid the greater expense of conversion.

The Serial Division added approximately 13,000 reels of newspaper microfilm to its collections, which now number 141,000 reels. The replacement by microfilm of approximately 8,000 bound newspaper volumes reduced this collection to 118,000 volumes.

Nearly 23,000 maps in the custody of the Geography and Map Division were laminated this year, an increase of 10 percent over 1967. With the aid of the Preservation Office, all leather-bound atlases in the division were oil treated. Restoration and repair of the collection of rare Oriental maps and atlases have been completed, and boxes or portfolios have been constructed for the individual pieces. All of the several thousand volumes of miscellaneous pamphlets, as well as all leather-bound books in the John Boyd Thacher Collection,

the Bible collection, and the science collection in the Rare Book Division, were treated in the oiling and book-cleaning project established by the Preservation Office.

Filming of unique and rare materials showed gratifying progress. The photoreproduction of all the rare maps and atlases in the collections of the Geography and Map Division, in process for the past four years, was completed this year. Photostat negatives of a number of early U.S. land ownership maps were also produced, and rare books in the Orientalia and Music Divisions were microfilmed as insurance against loss or damage to the originals. The Manuscript Division prepared microfilm copies of a segment of the Edna St. Vincent Millay papers, the Simon Cameron papers, and selections from the records of the National Consumers League.

## Reference and Bibliographic Services

In its role as the leading research library in the United States, the Library of Congress receives steadily increasing demands for reference and bibliographic services. The Reference Department responds to the major portion of these requests by exploiting the books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets, microfilm, microfiche, microcards, filmstrips, motion pictures, phonodiscs, magnetic tapes, and manuscripts in the unmatched resources of the Library. The demands come in person, by telephone, or through correspondence from individual researchers, from American and foreign institutions, universities, and libraries, and from the Congress and Government agencies and range from simple reference questions to urgent and complex problems involving exhaustive research and full bibliographic documentation.

Both the number of readers and the number of individual requests for books submitted in the general reading rooms of the Library rose slightly over the previous year, while the number of items circulated by the Microfilm Reading Room increased by 15.3 percent, maintaining the steady rate of growth established during the past four years. The total number of volumes, issues of periodicals, and

other items circulated by the Loan Division to Members of Congress, Government agencies, libraries outside the Washington area, and other authorized borrowers passed the quarter million mark, representing a 5-percent increase over 1967. As a commentary on changing technologies, it is interesting to note that, while loans of serials decreased 14 percent, loans of microfilms increased 20 percent. Also, Congressional offices and committees are making increasingly greater use of photocopies. In the total circulation, the social sciences collections continued to be the most heavily used, followed by language and literature, science, and history. Loans to libraries outside the Washington area rose 20 percent to a total of 33,971 pieces, 2,265 of which were in response to requests from foreign libraries.

Despite the civil disturbances in Washington during the spring and subsequent unsettled local conditions, the Public Reference Section of the General Reference and Bibliography Division reported an increase in its direct reference services. The Telephone Inquiry Unit experienced its busiest year; the Main Reading Room reference staff handled many press inquiries, including questions concerning instances when National Guard units have gone into riot areas; the Bonus March; the possibility of the Presidential election going to the House of Representatives and the constitutional issues involved; and cessions of territory by the United States to foreign countries. Many of the large number of requests handled by the staff of the Local History and Genealogy Room were generated by references to its services in two popular magazines.

The variety of subjects represented in requests coming to the Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section is equaled by the variety of forms the responses take. For example, during the year, the section reviewed and commented on three drafts of American standards on indexes, abstracts, and bibliographical references and prepared a report and short bibliography for the U.S. Government Interagency Book Committee on significant literature in English by authors from non-English-speaking countries. Among the interesting subjects investigated for corre-

spondents from the United States and foreign countries were: persons figuring in the Salem witch trials who were characters in Arthur Miller's *The Crucible*; the alleged daughter of James E. Oglethorpe; the basis for considering February 3, 1468 as the date of Gutenberg's death; the background of nautical pulpits described in Herman Melville's *Moby Dick*; murder by poisoning, especially in Italy; and Sosigenes, the astronomer who advised Julius Caesar on his calendar reform. Hardly a day went by that the section was not called on for advisory service on bibliographic matters by other offices within the Library, Government agencies and other organizations, and individuals. Bibliographies prepared by the section during the year included two revisions of lists used as enclosures in reference correspondence, *Guides to Genealogical Research and Surnames; a Selected List of Books*, and the 1968 edition of *Library of Congress Publications in Print*. Reports on bibliographical services in the United States were prepared for UNESCO and for the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association. A bibliography of Carl Sandburg's poems and other works in the Library was completed and will be published with Mark Van Doren's lecture on Sandburg.

The International Organizations Section answered nearly a thousand reference questions. A brief report on the number of international meetings taking place in 1966 and 1967 was prepared for the President's Commission on Travel.

The Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section, which issues the quarterly *Arms Control and Disarmament*, prepared 156 numbers of the *Disarmament Digest* and an annotated bibliography, *Behavioral Aspects of International Relations: Selected References With Annotations*.

Information about books on Negro life and history was the most frequent single reference request received by the Children's Book Section. Because of the participation of Virginia Haviland, head of the section, in international children's book and library congresses, the section has come to be regarded as a clearing-house for information about foreign publish-

ing, international meetings, and national children's book specialists and research centers. Foreign visitors and letters came to the section from 24 countries. *Children's Books*—1967, the fourth number of this annual list, appeared in March 1968.

Among the reference questions handled by the African Section that required lengthy bibliographic searches and detailed replies were requests for lists of recent publications relating to Madagascar and of the papers delivered at the Second International Congress of Africanists in Dakar. An increase of 42 percent was noted in the number of visitors to the section. Two guides were published, *French-Speaking West Africa: A Guide to Official Publications* and *Portuguese Africa: A Guide to Official Publications*, and two others are in preparation. Sales of all of the section's guides to African government documents were at a high level.

Four literature surveys were launched by the Science and Technology Division during the year: one on air pollution, another on electric arcing in insulating materials and the compatibility of electric insulating materials, a third on the application of isotopes in cement technology, and a fourth on isotope separation. A number of projects on such subjects as desert terrain environment, hydrodynamics, rock mechanics, air and water reactive materials, ship salvage and harbor clearance, and resistance and control of submerged bodies continued or were completed. The 1966 volume of *Astronautics and Aeronautics; a Chronology on Science, Technology and Policy*, edited by the division's Aeronautics Section and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration's Historical Office and based on the monthly volumes prepared for the Historical Office, was published in November 1967. During the fiscal year, *Wilbur and Orville Wright; a Bibliography Commemorating the Hundredth Anniversary of the Birth of Wilbur Wright* was completed and published.

Under the sponsorship of the National Agricultural Library, a pesticides information project was begun. For *Aerospace Medicine and Biology: A Continuing Bibliography*, 2,483

articles were indexed and abstracted. Projects completed included the compilation of a *Bibliography on Nutrition, Sustenance, Waste Management, and Sanitation*, begun in 1965 for the Aerospace Medical Research Laboratories at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base and the exobiology literature project for the storage and retrieval system of the Goddard Space Flight Center. Volume 21 of the *Bibliography on Snow, Ice, and Frozen Ground*, volume 5 of the *Air Force Scientific Research Bibliography*, and *The Convective Transfer Bibliography* were published in fiscal 1968.

The incorporation of the functions and activities of the National Referral Center for Science and Technology in the Science and Technology Division early in the fiscal year and the resulting benefits have been noted earlier in this chapter and need not be repeated. That the center is satisfying a definite need is shown in the response to a request for appraisal of its services. Answers indicated that about 79 percent of the users obtained needed information through the sources suggested by the referral specialists. In addition, 32 percent of the 3,120 requests received during the fiscal year were submitted by previous users—in itself, an indication of satisfaction. Over the six years of NRC's existence, some 23,000 potential sources of information have been solicited and a total of 9,548 information resources have been registered. During fiscal 1968, out of 2,807 potential sources, the center formally registered 1,007, an increase of 13.5 percent over last year. Of greater significance was the updating of 4,684 sources already registered, making nearly 60 percent of the center's inventory as current as possible. The latest of the center's directories, published in September 1967, lists some 1,600 information resources in or sponsored by the Federal Government.

Under a contract with the Office of State Technical Services of the Department of Commerce, NRC inaugurated a pilot program on the proposed establishment of a State and interstate referral service on a national level, scheduled for completion in the fall of 1968.

Among the studies and reports prepared by the Slavic and Central European Division

for Members of Congress were "Aspects of Intellectual Ferment in the Soviet Union," an extension of a study prepared in fiscal 1967, and the updating of a 1966 bibliographic list on Hungarians in Rumania and Transylvania to be published as a House document. Other Congressional inquiries concerned Yugoslav genealogy, the *Dyngus* celebration in Poland, and Soviet writings on psychological warfare. Requests answered for Federal agencies, private organizations, and individuals included such subjects as the analysis of statistics on poverty in West Germany, Soviet press reportage of the 1967 peace demonstrations at the Pentagon, and in a less serious vein, the role of the beard and mustache in Polish proverbs and German references to rainmaking. In its 17 years of existence the division has compiled 18 bibliographies, which the Library has published as contributions to Eastern European and German scholarship. Appearing during the year were *East Germany: A Selected Bibliography*, *The USSR and Eastern Europe: Periodicals in Western Languages*, and *Czechoslovakia; a Bibliographic Guide*, the third in a series. Another project completed during the year was a list of 556 Russian and Ukrainian periodicals that are available on microfilm in the Library.

Silent testimony of the continued interest in the major areas of Asia lies in the year's 29-percent increase in users of the collections of the Orientalia Division. The division's reference activities were extensive, and research was done on a wide variety of topics in response to queries from professors, students, Government agencies and the public in general. The Japanese Section prepared a list of the names of the Lew Chew (Ryukyu) regents at the time of Commodore Matthew C. Perry's visits and one of English-language works on the Sokka Gakkai. In the Hebraic Section the number of requests for information relating to the Bible and the Dead Sea Scrolls continued at a high level. The range of inquiries to which the section responded was amazing and included the ancient Egyptian priesthood, the affinities of the Philistines, sites of archeological excavation in the Near

East, present scholarly opinion on the Essenes, certain problems of ancient Jewish coinage, Arab village life in Israel, political parties in Polish Jewry, Hebrew manuscripts of Cochini origin, and the Tchernichovski prize. Responding to Congressional requests, the section identified and acquired a singularly elusive report on education in Israel and identified and deciphered some 30 scenes in an Ethiopian painting.

Agrarian reform in the Near East, the Palestine question, Arab socialism, Kemal Ataturk, Suleiman the Magnificent, Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, and Republican Turkey interested users of the Near East Section. Queries relating to Armenia and Central Asia were received from as far away as the Soviet Union. The South Asia Section gave special attention to library resources and effects of urbanization in Southeast Asia, the Montagnard people of Vietnam and Soviet policy in that country, Burmese politics and administration in the late 19th century, the Ilbert Bill Controversy of 1883 in India and the early growth of political associations, and the unification of Rajastan. At the request of the Librarian of the National Library of India in Calcutta, responsibility was assumed for compiling bibliographical entries for books and periodical articles dealing with Gandhi. These will eventually be incorporated in the *Gandhi Centenary Bibliography* as one of the activities celebrating the centennial of the birth of Mahatma Gandhi on October 2, 1869.

Reference letters received by the Hispanic Foundation increased 47 percent in number, and the total hours devoted to reference activities increased 40 percent, although the number of readers using the reading room declined from the high mark reached in fiscal 1967. Publications issued by the division during the year were the *Handbook of Latin American Studies*, No. 29: *Social Sciences*, University of Florida Press, and *Lista de los Papeles de Emilio Prados en la Biblioteca del Congreso de los Estados Unidos*, Johns Hopkins University Press. The Hispanic Foundation is cooperating with the National Research Council, sponsor of the *Handbook of Middle American Indians*, in the preparation of volumes XI, XII, and

XIII; these three volumes, under the editorship of the director of the foundation, will form a guide to "ethnohistorical sources."

Direct reference services given by the Geography and Map Division increased 3.3 percent over 1967. Increasing use of the cartographic collections and the special knowledge of the staff was made by educational, research, and development firms, by publishing and news media, and by faculty and students from more than 40 colleges and universities from all parts of the United States. Indian villages were the interest of one researcher; 19th-century Russian maps, of another. Changes in the shoreline of Delaware Bay were calculated on a sequential series of charts, and maps of the Ohio-Kentucky boundary were studied in preparing a legal brief. An Oriental scholar from California asked for a number of Japanese maps, and a Civil War scholar for maps prepared by Confederate mapmakers. Publication in late 1967 of *Land Ownership Maps: A Checklist of Nineteenth Century United States County Maps in the Library of Congress* stimulated a flood of orders to the Photoduplication Service for photocopies of items listed.

Largely because of increasing public awareness of its collections and services, the reference activities of the Manuscript Division increased in nearly all categories. Many of the inquiries required a good deal of research and detailed replies. Scholarly recognition of the value of the *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections* and other guides has led to a greater sophistication on the part of many correspondents. Congressional interest, and that of many constituents, in Abraham Lincoln and the Civil War remained high. Three orientation sessions on the use of manuscripts were held for senior history students from nearby colleges and universities. The annual day-long session with the Institute on Modern Archives Administration sponsored by the National Archives and the American University took place in June.

A number of large projects for editions of the personal papers of important figures continued to draw on the knowledge of staff specialists; three new projects involving the papers of Booker T. Washington, William

Lloyd Garrison, and William Cullen Bryant came into being during the year. Seventy-eight percent of the Library's program to index and microfilm the Presidential papers in its custody has been accomplished. During 1968 the indexes to the papers of James K. Polk, Theodore Roosevelt, and William Howard Taft neared completion. Sales of microfilm totaled \$235,878, nearly double the record set during fiscal 1967.

The fall 1967 issue of *News From the Center*, prepared by the Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying, which is in the Manuscript Division, contained a survey and a bibliography of some Western European archives. The spring 1968 issue contained a similar listing pertaining to Africa and the Near East and a preliminary list of current and recently completed photocopying projects in the United States. A meeting of the advisory committee on the center was held at the Library on June 4, 1968.

Among foreign visitors to the Library who toured the Music Division was the Soviet composer Aram Khachaturian. Many of the more than 9,000 who came to the division were engaged in extensive research. One of the folk music recording series issued through a grant from the Carnegie Corporation of New York, the long-playing record L61, *Railroad Songs and Ballads*, was officially released for sale during the fiscal year. The songs, from collections recorded in the field during the 1930's, 1940's, and 1950's, were selected by Archie Green, associate professor of labor and industrial relations at the University of Illinois. Available lists covering folksong and folklore now number close to 140 with the addition of were engaged in extensive research. One of these lists, "16mm Sound Motion Picture Films on Folk Music and Folk Dance With Rental Distributors," was published in the September 1967 issue of *Ethnomusicology: Journal of the Society for Ethnomusicology*.

Assembly of pictures by a researcher for the Smithsonian Institution's exhibition "Photography and the City," designed by Charles and Ray Eames, was the largest single project undertaken in the Prints and Photographs Division during the year. Other researchers

making extensive use of the collections were occupied with Negro history, the American Presidency, the American Revolution, riots and civil disturbances, and White House weddings. This immediate reflection of current social and political concerns justifies the effort devoted to the improvement of the collections and the cataloging controls. Other requests ranged from the Roaring Twenties to the depression of the Thirties, from the Trans-Siberian Railroad to up-and-down sawmills, from the 19th-century commodore, Matthew Perry, to the influenza epidemic of 1918 and from the American frontier to the history of airmail. Acknowledgments in a number of publications recognized the assistance of the division's staff. In one month alone 19 readers worked in the old master and modern print collections, and print classes from the Philadelphia College of Art, the Print Club of Philadelphia, George Washington University, and Richmond Professional Institute met in the division. In addition to the Eames project, the photography collections were used in studies of the work of Walker Evans, Dorothea Lange, and Frances Benjamin Johnston, and of photography in southwestern United States and of surrealist imagery in photographs, the latter for a Museum of Modern Art exhibition. Almost 1,500 prints and photographs were loaned for special exhibitions outside the Library.

The Library has always attracted researchers from the world of publishing, many of whom come to the Prints and Photographs Division to seek illustrative material, but a more recent development is the dramatic increase in the number of film and television companies using its resources. Joining representatives from American television networks were their counterparts from Japan, Germany, Finland, and Great Britain. Others doing research in the Motion Picture Section came from the Film Board of Canada and the U.S. Navy Film Branch, the White House, Government agencies, museums, and no fewer than 17 universities. During one month 40 readers used the Motion Picture Section, scarcely giving the viewing machines time to

cool off. The publication by the University of California Press of Kemp Niver's book on the Library's paper-print conversion program brought a great number of requests for copies of early films. A paper by Mr. Niver describing the program appeared in the October 1964 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*.

Readers registered in the Rare Book Division file now number 22,437 and represent 48 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and 25 foreign countries. During the year 8,390 readers visited the reading room, including 1,629 new registrants. Individual requests for photoduplication increased 36 percent. Books from the Rosenwald Collection were loaned for exhibit purposes to the Victoria and Albert Museum in London, the Gallery of Modern Art in New York, and the Traveling Exhibit Service of the Smithsonian Institution. Volume I of the Giant Bible of Mainz was loaned to the Grolier Club, New York, for an exhibit commemorating the 500th anniversary of the death of Johann Gutenberg. The first volume of the Néksei-Lipóczy Bible and several other Biblical works were loaned to Brandeis University. Since its chief serves as editor of the Third Census of *Incunabula in American Libraries*, the division serves in effect as the national union catalog for 15th-century books in American collections.

The Serial Division undertook a definitive list of titles, *Newspapers Currently Received and Permanently Retained*, scheduled for publication in fiscal 1969. Intended for the ready-reference use of readers and for limited distribution to interested libraries, *Reference Circular No. 1 on the Congressional Record* was published just before the end of the fiscal year. Other activities included work on a list of personal authors of British Government reports, an updating of the chronological list of U.S. newspapers in the Library of Congress, and a table of Executive orders for the period 1955-67. The number of readers in the division increased approximately 15 percent, and the number given reference assistance, 16 percent. The larger proportion of complicated

questions indicated that many inquiries had already exhausted the other resources available locally.

### Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped

More than 91 percent of the budget for the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped was spent for recordings, braille books, equipment, and publications that directly benefited blind and physically handicapped readers. Both the budget and the responsibilities of the division have been increased since the passage in 1966 of Public Law 89-522, extending the program of books for the blind to persons who are prevented by physical impairments from using conventional printed materials. The division, which has always directed its mission to a special audience, during the past fiscal year emphasized service to the unique groups within this audience—preschoolers, professional men and women, musicians, and foreign-language speaking readers, for example. Establishment of regional libraries in Montana, Connecticut, Rhode Island, and the Virgin Islands improved service appreciably. Moreover, the move to larger quarters on Taylor Street brought the entire staff and collection of the division together for the first time in many years. In addition to promoting a closer relationship between those who are building the national collection for blind and physically handicapped readers and those who are responsible for its circulation, the move has meant better facilities for shipping and more space for housing tapes and braille, large type, and talking books.

Before expansion of the program to the physically handicapped, the average reader served by the division was over 60, had retired after an active life, had time on his hands, was capable of handling records, and desired entertainment or information. Most blind children and young adults could read braille and often preferred it. This was a mobile population living normal lives except for lack of vision.

Typical of the physically handicapped readers added to the program this past year

is a child with cerebral palsy, unable to handle a print book or magazine or to place a record on the turntable or to read braille; though retarded reading and communication skills complicate his condition, his mind needs stimulation to introduce him to a world about which he knows amazingly little. A special recording of *The Little Auto* by Lois Lenski was ordered for this special audience. The book is read at 125 words per minute instead of the usual 175, with 10-second pauses between pages for the teacher or parent to repeat phrases or elicit responses from the child. A few bars of music begin the record to set a listening mood and capture the child's attention.

Thousands of handicapped readers in New York City, Puerto Rico, and the Southwest for whom recordings in English are useless were also provided with materials during the year. From the modest beginning contemplated in last year's report, the recording of materials in Spanish has expanded to the selection of a book per month and the monthly *Selecciones del Reader's Digest*. It is planned to add yet another Spanish language magazine in fiscal 1969. New-world Spanish has been specified for the reading, to make the recordings as appealing as possible to this special audience.

The Junior Festivals of the National Federation of Music Clubs, which give music students an opportunity to perform under concert conditions, have been closed to most blind students in the past because braille music scores for the competition pieces were unavailable or difficult to locate. Over 140 required selections were produced in press braille during fiscal 1968, and for the first time blind musicians joined their sighted counterparts in the festivals, in some cases placing high in local competition.

It cannot be forgotten that the Library of Congress is virtually the only source of general reading matter for blind and physically handicapped people. Lack of up-to-the-minute reading materials isolates them from the current books, trends, and events which their sighted friends and the commentators on radio and television are discussing. Thus,



during fiscal 1968, an emphasis was placed on making best-sellers quickly available in the collections. Not only the *Confessions of Nat Turner* and the *Memoirs, 1925-1950*, of George F. Kennan but also *Rosemary's Baby* and Updike's *Couples* were promptly provided.

Magazines have been important in putting handicapped people in touch with current trends and in supplying the latest information to special interest groups. With the addition of *Selecciones del Reader's Digest* and *True*, the magazines on talking book records now total 15. Among titles added this year to the division-sponsored magazines in press braille, which now total nine, were *Horizon* and *Popular Mechanics*. The latter, for teenage boys, complements *Seventeen*, which was initiated in fiscal 1967 for teenage girls. *The Braille Musician*, originally a private venture, is now edited by the division's music staff.

To inform readers of current releases, *Talking Book Topics* and *Braille Book Review* are the best tools. The combined braille edition of *Talking Book Topics* and *Braille Book Review* was joined experimentally by a recorded version of the section of *Talking Book Topics* that announces talking book acquisitions. The soundsheet, which was bound into the print version of *Talking Book Topics*, proved overwhelmingly popular with readers.

Tape and hand-transcribed braille remain the media in which materials of specialized interest and limited circulation are produced. Emphasis this year has been given to the inclusion of professional and vocational material for handicapped people who are able to pursue careers despite physical limitations.

Technical advances continue to expand the capabilities of the program. More and more reading time is becoming available on individual discs and tapes. This not only lowers the cost of titles but also benefits readers for whom changing records is difficult. Since the same amount of material can be produced on fewer records, it follows that there will be fewer records to turn over, fewer to ship, and fewer to scramble. Certain magazines, such as *Harvest Years*, are being produced at 8½ rpm, and conversion of two-speed talking

book machines to accommodate this third speed is now almost complete.

During the past fiscal year, 50,000 additional talking book machines were ordered. These new transistorized models have a plastic carrying case in two-tone blue and are sturdier, lighter in weight, less expensive, and more attractive than their predecessors. These models may also be equipped with optional features to make them more practical for segments of the public to whom previous models were difficult or inconvenient to use.

Despite all efforts to make readers as independent as possible, the services of concerned friends, relatives, and volunteers are necessary to allow readers to use the collections. The inclusion of physically handicapped readers in the division's mission has made it essential to promote close relations with major organizations concerned with the handicapped and to inform them of the program. Before service can begin at all, people must know that it exists. There are more than a million potential readers who know nothing about talking books—older people with fading vision, homebound adults crippled with arthritis or multiple sclerosis, who are limited to radio and television for their entertainment and instruction—and most of them must be reached through intermediaries. Since the expansion of the Library's service to the physically handicapped, staff members have manned exhibits at conferences, participated in workshops, and visited hospitals, nursing homes, senior citizen centers, special schools, and clinics in an effort to make this national service better known.

The division's dynamic approach to library service for the visually and physically handicapped was recognized through two awards to Robert S. Bray, chief of the division. The Apollo award, highest honor given by the American Optometric Association, was presented to Mr. Bray for "outstanding service in helping to meet the communication needs of the people of this nation who have limited vision." He also was the third recipient of the Francis Joseph Campbell Citation given by the ALA Round Table on Library Service to the Blind.

# THE LAW LIBRARY

## CHAPTER FOUR



The United States emerged from World War I as a world power. Its active participation in world affairs, however, lasted little longer than the peace conferences. For the next 20 years, therefore, only occasional use was made either by the Congress or by the other branches of the Government of the extensive collections of foreign law materials which the Library began to amass following World War I. Government interests were adequately satisfied by the services of a specialist in foreign law and one in international law, who were added to the Law Library staff early in the 1930's.

The Second World War found the United States again engaged in military operations on foreign soil. This time it was realized that the Armed Forces must be provided with a knowledge of the law of the countries within which they were to operate as well as with geographical, meteorological, and other information. The legal rights of the native population would have to be respected and protected as well as those of both the American and foreign civilian personnel employed by the Armed Forces. Such fields as contract law, workmen's compensation, health insurance, and the like had to be studied. The civil and criminal codes had to be translated. And on

the home front, accurate legal information had to be provided for those who, encouraged by the "good neighbor" policy, wished to engage in business in the Latin American Republics. Thanks to the foresight of former directors of the Law Library, its collections were found to be extraordinarily complete.

To meet the new demands, the staff was reorganized in fiscal 1942 into five sections—American Law, British Law, Foreign Law, International Law and Relations, and Jurisprudence, Philosophy of Law, and Legal History—which were charged with the development, maintenance, and service of the collections in their respective fields. A sixth, the Latin American Section, was added in 1943. The International Law and Relations and the Jurisprudence, Philosophy of Law, and Legal History Sections were first combined and then, in 1946, were abolished. That same year the American and British Law Sections were merged.

The aftermath of World War II was quite different from that of World War I. The United States found itself confronted with the problems that arose not only from the presence of American civilians and military personnel in Asia, Africa, Western Europe, and Latin America but also from the conflict of

ideologies. As a consequence, the Law Library rapidly expanded and intensified its acquisitions program in these new areas. With the support of the National Committee for a Free Europe (later known as Free Europe, Inc.), it established the Mid-European Law Project in 1949, staffed by judges, lawyers, law professors, diplomats, legislators, and public administrators in exile from Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Rumania, and Yugoslavia. These jurists were able to provide the Congress and other branches of the Government with authentic comparisons of the Soviet and pre-Soviet law and the Law Library with effective assistance in developing its collections both of Mid-European and Western European law.

Before the Second World War the Law Library had acquired respectable collections in both Chinese and Japanese law. However, interest in them had been scholarly rather than practical and their interpretation had been left to the staff of the Orientalia Division where they were housed. With the need for practical legal information that followed the war, it became obvious that the development, maintenance, and service of these collections should be under persons trained in Oriental law. Fortunately, in fiscal 1951, seven Chinese lawyers came to the Law Library under the Chinese Emergency Aid Program of the Department of State. One of these men had been trained in Japanese and another in Thai law. With their assistance, not only were the legal materials in these languages identified, recorded, and transferred to the Law Library but reference and research service was also offered to the Congress. The experiment proved successful and, in 1954, just as the grants to the Chinese legal scholars expired, Congress authorized the establishment of a Far Eastern Law Section; it had a Chinese chief and a Korean assistant trained in Korean and Japanese law. The present staff are all U.S. citizens trained in Far Eastern law.

The sections of the Law Library were officially designated divisions in November 1956 and, with some changes in titles, their juris-

dictions were defined. The former Foreign Law Section became the European Law Division and was given responsibility for the Mid-European Law Project, the Latin American Law Section became the Hispanic Law Division, and the final word in the names of the Far Eastern and American-British Law Sections was changed to Division.

By 1959 the situation in the Arab world had become critical, and Near Eastern and North African legal materials in Arabic as well as in Western languages were transferred to the Law Library to be administered by lawyers trained in the law of the area. Congress authorized the establishment of a new division to develop, maintain, and service the legal materials of the Near East and North Africa. In 1964 as a result of the emergence of a number of African colonies as independent nations, responsibility for the acquisition and service of the legal literature of all African areas, with the exception of the Spanish and Portuguese possessions, was unified under this division and at the same time its name was changed to the Near Eastern and African Law Division.

Still further expansion of the collections and services was demanded by such developments in the last decade as the establishment of common markets and other economic associations, multinational programs for social development, commitments for mutual defense, and intensified activity in foreign investment.

This constant expansion of both the organization and collections is indicative of the desire on the part of the Law Library to be prepared, if possible well in advance, to meet the demands of the Congress and other parts of the Government.

### Services to Congress

Confronted by the need for new or revised legislation generated by the civil rights movement, unrest in the cities, tension on the campuses, war in the Far East, and many other problems, the Congress has become increasingly interested in the legislative experience of other countries in dealing with these or similar problems. At first limited to the British

Dominions, the great Western nations, and Japan, this interest of late has been extended to the USSR and Middle Europe, to Thailand, Korea, and other countries in the Far East, to the Arab nations, and to the emerging nations of Africa. No part of the world now escapes Congressional interest. During fiscal 1968, Members sought information on the details of foreign laws, their prohibitive provisions, their prescribed punishments, and even, in some instances their sociological and political effects. Answering these inquiries called for a knowledge not only of the law but also of social, economic, and political conditions in the nations whose law was investigated. Such topics were covered as laws on gun control, meat inspection, drug patents and prices, the Olympic games, political activities of government employees, motion picture classification and censorship, compulsory motor vehicle insurance, protection of small business, penalties for incitement of riot, desecration of the flag, the export of gold, and underwater or sea archeology in preservation of historic antiquities. There were also the usual questions on the law of individual countries on control of foreign assets, marriage, divorce, adoption, and concubinage.

Over 930 studies—more than double last year's total—were prepared from materials in 30 languages and required investigation of the law of an estimated 100 jurisdictions. A report on gun control legislation alone covered the law of 21 countries.

The Law Library in the Capitol was visited by 5,700 Congressional readers, who asked 27,700 questions and used 34,000 volumes in the reading room. Moreover, its staff of two attorneys answered 8,800 Congressional telephone reference and loan inquiries that resulted in the lending of 5,300 books for use in Members' offices. In the course of the year the offices of all the Senators and of 65 percent of the Representatives used these services in the Capitol.

An additional 6,800 Congressional reference and loan calls were handled in the Main Building, resulting in the loan of approximately 4,100 volumes.

## Reference Services

In addition to preparing research studies for the Congress, the five divisions of the Law Library also provide Government agencies with information on foreign law. During fiscal 1968 such studies numbered 157, totaling 1,185 pages, and usually dealt with questions of personal status such as marriage and divorce, legitimacy and legitimation, adoption, and inheritance and succession. Other topics were treated, however, such as jury systems in the Far East, licensing of small boat operations under Japanese and Thai law, and service of citizens of one nation in the army of another.

Responsibility for the custody and service of the Library's serial sets of Congressional documents and reports, housed in the gallery of the Main Reading Room, was transferred from the Reference Department to the Law Library in the fall of 1967 and placed under the administration of the Anglo-American Law Reading Room. Although more than 7,000 inquiries were answered for the 2,500 readers who used this collection during the remainder of the fiscal year, the demand during the three-month trial period was not sufficient to justify staffing the gallery evenings and Saturdays. Service at these times is available from the Anglo-American Law Reading Room.

More than 81,800 readers were provided with reference service in the reading rooms of the Law Library in the Main Building. They posed 100,500 questions that required assistance, which ranged from identification of citations to instruction in the techniques of legal research. They used 553,000 volumes in the Law Library, and another 2,657 in other parts of the Library.

In addition, 25,360 telephone and reference calls were answered by the staff, exclusive of those for Congress, of which 13,300 or 52 percent were from Government agencies.

## Acquisitions

The pattern of the Law Library's acquisitions activities has been vitally affected during

the past few years, first by the Public Law 480 Program and more recently by the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC). The expansion of both programs, detailed elsewhere in this report, has simplified the problem of maintaining currency in receipts from the many countries now covered.

In the fall of 1967 the Law Librarian, Lewis C. Coffin, visited the shared cataloging centers in Oslo, The Hague, Wiesbaden, Vienna, Paris, and London to discuss problems arising from centralization of orders for current materials from several countries with a single dealer in each of these cities, to leave with dealers want lists of noncurrent publications needed to fill gaps in the Law Library's collections, and to point out to the publishers of national bibliographies the necessity for creating routines to ensure the listing of non-commercial legal publications on a current rather than an annual or quinquennial basis. In addition, Mr. Coffin visited librarians and bookdealers in Copenhagen, Amsterdam, Brussels, Frankfurt, and Basel.

As the Public Law 480 Program and NPAC have been extended and improved, a gradual shift in emphasis has occurred in recommending materials for the law collections. Some of the time previously spent in the development of current collections is now used for discovering gaps in the legal serials, identifying noncurrent titles needed to complete the collections, and determining items in need of preservation or restoration. With this information at hand, the Law Library is in a better position to make effective use of the various acquisition sources of the Library of Congress.

In fiscal 1968 the Law Library increased the number of lists and offers scanned by 24 percent, the number of items searched by 46 percent, and the resulting recommendations by 38 percent.

Rare items offered at auction were identified, searched, and evaluated for the placing of timely, realistic bids much more expeditiously than before. As a result, at a Streeter Collection auction on October 24, 1967, the Library purchased five items listed as follows in the sales catalog:

Lucas, John B. C. Sketch of an Argument Delivered before the District Court of the U. States, at the Second Session, held at St. Louis, on the Fourth Monday in November, 1824. Together with various Remarks on certain Spanish Laws and Ordinances, obtained since that time . . . submitted . . . to the Judge of the same Court. By John B. C. Lucas. St. Louis: E. Charles, 1825.

Iowa (Territory). Supreme Court. Rules of Practice, in the Supreme & District Courts, for the Territory of Iowa, Adopted at the July Term, 1839. [Burlington?]: Clarke & M'Kenny, [1839?].

Iowa (Territory). Constitutional Convention. Constitution for the State of Iowa, adopted in Convention, Nov. 1, 1844. Iowa City: Jesse Williams, 1844.

Wisconsin (Territory). Courts. Rules of the Territorial and United States District Court, for the County of Brown, and Territory of Wisconsin. Green Bay, July 27, 1837.

Wisconsin (Territory). Constitutional Convention, 1846. Constitution of the State of Wisconsin, Adopted in Convention, at Madison, on the sixteenth day of December, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty-Six. Together with the Act of Congress, and the Act of Legislature, in relation to the formation of a State Government in Wisconsin. Published by Order of the Convention. Madison, W. T., 1846.

When another part of the Streeter Collection was sold on April 24, 1968, the Library was not so fortunate, however. Only one of its bids was successful. Through it, the following item was added to the collections:

Colorado. Gregory Diggings. Laws and Regulations of the Miners of the Gregory Diggings District. At a meeting of the mines of Gregory diggings, on the north Fork of Clear Creek, K. T., in the evening of the eighth instant Wilk Defrees was elected president, and Joseph Casto secretary . . . Passed at the Miners' Meeting, July sixteenth, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine . . . [Denver, 1859].

Of similar importance was the acquisition of Xerox copies of several rare Communist Chinese legal items in the private collection of a British barrister who visited Communist China twice before the cultural revolution.

Though not in the category of rare material, the 10-volume official translation from

English into Japanese of the Proceedings of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East (*Kyokutō Kokusai Gunji Saiban sokkiroku*) also constitutes a very valuable addition to the Law Library's collections. An article by Sung Yoon Cho, "The Tokyo War Crimes Trial," in the October 1967 issue of the *Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, discusses these papers.

### Organization of the Collections

Several factors have contributed to the improvement of the organization of the collections. First, in order of interest, is the application of Class K (Law) to more than 18,040 volumes in fiscal 1968. Subclass K 1-30 was applied to legal periodicals and Subclass KF (Law of the United States) to American legal treatises.

Second, a survey of the arrearages led to the identification of many items that were returned for classification in the general collections, some—about 4,300 volumes—that could be classified immediately in the Law collections, others for which cards must be ordered before they could be shelved, and still others that could be disposed of as surplus to Law Library needs.

Third, the arrearage in looseleaf filing was reduced by approximately 1,130,000 sheets.

Fourth, with the assistance of the divisions, the Law Library's Processing Section increased the number of items prepared for binding by amazing amounts: 1,024 volumes of monographs, an increase of 70 percent; 23,334 issues of serials, an increase of 124 percent; and 6,330 pieces of records and briefs, an increase of 387 percent. An additional 952 pieces were prepared for pamphlet binders, an increase of 102 percent.

Although not strictly a part of the organization of the collections, the maintenance by the Hispanic Law Division of an Index of Latin American Legislation and an Index of Latin American Legal Periodicals does render the materials covered much easier to use. During the fiscal year, the examination of 2,692 issues of official gazettes and 1,192 issues of legal periodicals resulted in the addition of

6,833 entries, an increase of 20 percent. Moreover, more than 5,000 old entries were revised.

### Status of the Collections

As of June 30, 1967, the permanent collections of the Law Library contained 1,130,158 volumes. During the year covered by this report 21,116 volumes were shelved in Subclass KF (Law of the United States). To these were added 3,843 bound volumes of serials, records, and briefs. In the same period 4,077 volumes were discarded because they were either wornout, superseded, or surplus to the needs of the Law Library. The net increase of 20,882 brought the total contents as of June 30, 1968, to 1,151,040 volumes. Several thousand boxes of records and briefs of the U.S. Courts of Appeals and other Federal courts and of the mimeographed documents issued by the courts in the War Crimes Trials both in Europe and in the Orient are not included in this count. Each box contains the equivalent of a bound folio volume.

In the general collections of the Library (Classes A-J and L-Z) are 250,000 to 350,000 law books which will be transferred to the custody of the Law Library upon the application of Class K. Neither these volumes nor the few thousand international law books classed in JX from 2001 on that are already in the custody of the Law Library are represented in the total volume count given above.

The constantly growing collection of microcopies of rare American, British, and other foreign legal materials is for the most part in the custody of the Microfilm Reading Room. Combined with the hard-copy collections, they render the Law Library one of the most complete legal research centers in the world.

### Professional Activities

Upon the death of K. Howard Drake, president of the International Association of Law Libraries, on November 21, 1967, the first vice president, Mr. Coffin, Law Librarian and General Counsel, took over the duties of acting president for the remainder of the fiscal year. He was elected president for a three-year

term in June 1968, and Ivan Sipkov, Legal Specialist in the European Law Division, was named secretary-treasurer. Both took office on July 1, 1968.

The library profession and the bar lend their advice and encouragement to the Law Library through two committees. During fiscal 1968 the American Association of Law Libraries' Committee on Liaison with the Library of Congress consisted of Kate Wallach, librarian, Louisiana State University Law School, chairman; Earl C. Borgeson, law librarian, Harvard Law School; Arthur A. Charpentier, librarian, Yale Law School; Marian G. Gallagher, librarian, University of Washington School of Law; William D. Murphy, president of AALL; Beverly J. Pooley, director, University of Michigan Law Library; and Mr. Coffin, Law Librarian, ex officio.

The members of the American Bar Association's Standing Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library of Congress were George C. Freeman, Jr., chairman, Catherine Anagnost, John W. Cragun, all practicing attorneys-at-law, and librarians, Earl C. Borgeson, Arthur A. Charpentier, Forrest S.

Drummond, and Charlotte C. Dunnebacke. William Reece Smith, Jr., served as liaison between the committee and the ABA Board of Governors.

Another organization interested in the support of the Law Library's activities is the recently reactivated Friends of the Law Library of Congress, which is devoted to the development of the Law Library as the Nation's chief repository of legal sources and center of juridical research. The officers are: president, Robert N. Anderson, Virginia; vice presidents, William P. McCracken, Jr., James Oliver Murdock, both of the District of Columbia, and John K. Pickens, Virginia; secretary, Marion Edwyn Harrison, and treasurer, L. Alton Denslow, both of the District of Columbia. Members of the council are: Frank J. Delany, Newell W. Ellison, Francis W. Hill, and Earl W. Kintner, all of the District of Columbia; John O. Dahlgren, Maryland; Victor C. Folsom, Massachusetts; John N. Hazard, Harry A. Poth, Jr., and Lyman M. Tondel, Jr., all of New York; Price Daniel, Texas; and Mr. Coffin, Law Librarian, District of Columbia, ex officio.

# THE ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENT

## CHAPTER FIVE

CARDS  
LC  
LOCATE  
SO  
PL 480  
MARCO  
CBS  
stat  
SI  
LRS  
NUC  
MCMC

Old wine and old friends may improve with age, but old books, unless properly preserved and protected, may become yellow and brittle, turn to dust, suffer attacks by insects and fungi, be damaged by hard use, mutilation, or fire, or be lost or stolen. The collections are protected in many ways in all parts of the Library, but the major responsibility for this activity falls on the Administrative Department. Preservation of materials is the fourth estate of library service. Materials must be acquired, prepared for use, made available to users, and finally preserved for posterity. Ultimately, the Library may well be judged not so much on the basis of today's service—essential as this is—but upon the success with which it has preserved its resources for the use of future generations of scholars.

Preservation is a many-faceted operation that the Administrative Department attacks in several ways. The Preservation Office coordinates all programs in this area; the Buildings and Grounds Division is responsible for maintaining a suitable physical environment; Protective Services and the Special Police protect against loss by theft, mutilation, and fire; and the Photoduplication Service is charged with copying deteriorating items for their preservation.

### Preservation of Library Materials

Recognition of the need for greater emphasis on preserving the collections has been growing over the past few years. Solution of the many problems involved advanced significantly in May 1967, when the Office of Collections Maintenance and Preservation was officially designated the Preservation Office with a concurrent change in its stated mission. A complete reorganization of the Library's preservation activities followed. The new organization recognizes the importance of a carefully controlled and scientifically designed program for the restoration of all library materials, from rare books to motion pictures, as well as the need for investigation of many unsolved problems of preservation. It also recognizes the growing responsibility for the development of a national preservation program, centered in the Library, and determination of the policies, management needs, and technical requirements of such a program.

The Preservation Officer heads an organization of five subordinate units, authorized by the Librarian on October 23, 1967: the Binding, Collections Maintenance, Restoration, and Preservation Research and Testing Offices, and the Brittle Books Project.



Library materials can be restored and preserved in their original forms by binding and rebinding, by laminating, or by mending, or they can be preserved by changing to a different form, such as microfilm or safety-base motion picture film.

Much of the attention of the Preservation Office during fiscal 1968 was focused on the restoration needs of the Library, including the restoration and rebinding of rare books and the deacidification and lamination of manuscripts. To make possible a broader approach to restoration problems and to afford the Library an opportunity to exercise more direct quality control, arrangements were made with the Government Printing Office to transfer the restoration shop from that agency to the Library of Congress. This was effected on July 1, 1968, and 11 of the 16 employees in the shop elected to transfer to the Library of Congress staff.

During the fiscal year 153,000 volumes were bound; 6,710 rare books were repaired, restored, or rebound; 88,797 manuscripts were deacidified, laminated, or both; 41,665 maps were restored, laminated, or both; 10,434 leather bindings were treated and oiled; and 4,112 valuable books were microfilmed. A special project to treat chemically and to oil leather-bound volumes in the Rare Book Division was inaugurated in August 1967. This program was the Library's first systematic attempt to preserve these bindings.

Perhaps no one aspect of the Library's preservation program is more important than a facility to provide the laboratory testing necessary to ensure quality control of the materials being restored and to undertake research to solve some of the many problems affecting the preservation of library materials. A start was made in fiscal 1968 when a small testing laboratory was equipped and routine testing on a variety of materials was begun.

As a possible first phase in a national preservation program, the Library in March 1967 inaugurated a Pilot Preservation Project, sponsored by the Association of Research Libraries and financed by the Council on Library Resources, Inc. Completed in November 1967, the project had four objectives:

Development of routines for comparing the physical condition of titles in the Library of Congress brittle book collection with the same titles in other research libraries, for the purpose of locating the "best" copies.

Preparation of an estimate of the work as well as the costs involved for the Library of Congress to identify such "best" copies and for participating libraries to locate the volumes requested and report on their physical condition.

Determination of the usefulness of the National Union Catalog in locating other copies of deteriorating books.

Measurement of the extent to which libraries may have discarded their embrittled or deteriorated books.

The project established that books that were brittle in the Library of Congress were generally brittle in other libraries. In all cases, however, at least one copy of each title was found to be in good to excellent condition except for the brittleness of its pages and thus suitable for preservation and microfilming. There appears to be no barrier to the establishment of a national program to identify best copies of deteriorating materials for preservation.

## Buildings and Grounds

Books and papers can survive through the ages if the physical environment can be perfectly controlled. Perfect environmental control is not practicable on a large scale, but, in the past several years, that of the Library has been greatly improved with the completion of the air-conditioning and ventilating systems in the Main Building. Further modification of existing equipment to provide for washing and treating the air to remove sulphur dioxide is under study by the Preservation Office.

During fiscal 1968 the fire retardation program in the four principal Main Building bookstacks was substantially completed. Other building changes included considerable progress on a \$588,000 plumbing renovation, a continuation of the general office lighting improvement project, and the replacement of sidewalks surrounding and on the Main Building grounds.

## Protective Services

Another aspect of the Department's responsibilities for the preservation of library materials is the protection afforded by the Library's special police force. Over 1,300,000 visitors came to the Library during the year. Despite unsettled conditions in Washington and in the country generally, it is encouraging to find decreases in the number of known cases of book mutilation and of attempts to remove Library property without authorization. No serious thefts or fires occurred, although a number of minor incidents were reported and acted on. During the year a study of protective measures was undertaken with a view toward better protection of the collections.

## Photoduplication Service

The Library of Congress Photoduplication Service performs two important roles in the general preservation program. First, materials that can no longer be maintained in their original state are copied or changed to other usable forms through microphotography. Secondly, provision of copies of items needed by readers reduces the temptation to mutilate or steal the materials.

New records were established in nearly all phases of photoduplication during fiscal 1968. The total number of orders and requests for estimates soared to a record high of 86,300, an increase of 15 percent. Positive microfilm products increased by 26.5 percent to 7,761,286 feet, a figure made possible by the installation of a second microfilm processor. A total of 2,683,084 electrostatic prints were produced in the Photoduplication Laboratory. Other workload statistics are presented in the appendixes.

Microfilming of serials of India, Pakistan, Ceylon, and Nepal at the Public Law 480 center in New Delhi was accelerated because of the large number of gazettes to be filmed, the increase in periodical and newspaper titles selected for filming, and the addition of a second trained camera operator. During the fiscal year the Library sent 400 reels, each

containing 100 feet of unexposed film, to New Delhi, making a total of 1,000 reels transmitted since the camera operation began in January 1966. Approximately 63,000 feet of film on 732 individual reels were returned, an increase of 63 percent in the number of reels received in fiscal 1967. As a result of the added experience and expertise of the camera operators in New Delhi and the continued monitoring by the Photoduplication Service staff, the number of reels rejected after editing has declined.

Ten years ago, under Public Law 85-147, dated August 16, 1957, the Librarian of Congress was directed to arrange, index, and microfilm the papers of the Presidents of the United States in the Library's collections, "in order to preserve their contents against destruction by war or other calamity and for the purpose of making them more readily available for study and research to the fullest possible extent" consistent with any limitation placed on their use. More than 2 million exposures have been microfilmed since the inception of the project. Filming the papers of Presidents Theodore Roosevelt and William Howard Taft continued during fiscal 1968, producing a total of 238,653 exposures, a 34-percent increase over the previous year. It is expected that both collections can be completed in fiscal 1969. Editing the approximately 450 reels of the Theodore Roosevelt papers already completed is in progress, but the addition of 123 scrapbooks to that collection has resulted in about 32 more reels still to be filmed. Of the estimated 600 reels of Taft papers, some 80 reels remain to be filmed.

Because of the continuing popularity of microfilms of the Presidential papers, as evidenced by numerous orders for positive prints, the preparation of duplicate negatives is a significant preservation step. Once duplicate emulsion negatives are completed, all future prints will be made from them, and the camera negatives will be preserved in the vault, protected from further handling or danger through printing.

Other projects completed were:

Samuel Gompers' letterbooks, 1883-1925, 355 volumes now available on 340 reels of positive microfilm

Edna St. Vincent Millay's journals, diaries, and notebooks

Minutes of the National Consumers League

House and Senate Bills for the 27th through the 36th Congresses (1841-61)

For the Prints and Photographs Division 26 reels were completed in a continuing program to microfilm segments of early motion picture scripts. The printing on permanent/durable stock of 50,500 cards of the indexes to the Hine, French, and Bain photographic collections was completed in September 1967.

The Auxiliary Publications Program, a photocopying service of the American Society for Information Sciences (ASIS, formerly the American Documentation Institute) merits special mention, because accessioning by the Library of Congress of new material for this collection ended with fiscal year 1968. Since 1937 this extension of the Society's work has provided access to a permanent archive of extensive statistical tabulations, large charts, raw experimental data, and the like, which are too long for inclusion in the regular issues of learned journals. Availability of the material is made known by a footnote to the published article to which a given Auxiliary Publication is related, indicating cost, source, and other pertinent information. The allied Journal Reproduction Program makes available rare and out-of-print journals of a scientific and scholarly nature.

In 1950 the Auxiliary Publications Program report collection was transferred to the Library of Congress Photoduplication Service along with the Journal Reproduction Program. The document file has grown from 2,800 items in 1950 to 10,073 at the close of fiscal 1968. All documents and journals deposited before June 30, 1968, will continue to be the responsibility of the Photoduplication Service; after that date the program will be operated by the ASIS under the terms of a contract made with a commercial micropublisher.

## Space Changes

Again this fiscal year, a number of adjustments were made in space allocations in an

attempt to alleviate as much as possible the crowded working conditions. The largest of these adjustments was the relocation of the Defense Research Division in a renovated former apartment building at 214 Massachusetts Avenue NE., just a few blocks from the Library. Its eight floors and basement contain 53,676 square feet. The move released space on the third floor and in work areas above the fifth floor of the Annex as well as on Deck 37 and in the southeast attic of the Main Building. In addition, the Cyrillic Bibliographic Project, which had been transferred from the Processing Department to the Reference Department's Aerospace Technology Division (ATD), the Machine Bibliography Unit, also of ATD, and the Preservation Office's Brittle Books Project were relocated at the Massachusetts Avenue address. The move of the Cyrillic project freed space in the northwest curtain of the Annex third floor, and that of the Machine Bibliography Unit, space on the Main Building's Deck 38. Although the relocation of the Brittle Books Project did not release any appreciable amount of space, it did improve the project's working quarters.

A number of related space changes, some of them made possible by the occupancy of the building at 214 Massachusetts Avenue, were made in the Library's two principal buildings. They can be summarized as follows:

After renovation of the space on the Annex third floor vacated by the Defense Research Division, the Shared Cataloging Division was moved into it from quarters on Deck 7, south, Annex. Shortly thereafter the Card Preparation Unit of the Catalog Maintenance and Publication Division was moved from Building 159E, Navy Yard Annex, to Deck 7, south.

The removal of the Cyrillic Bibliographic Project from the third floor of the Annex permitted a number of space adjustments involving Processing Department activities—the Technical Processes Research Office, several sections of the Descriptive Cataloging Division, the Labeling Unit of the Subject Cataloging Division, and the Decimal Classification Office.

The Supply Unit stockroom of the Buildings and Grounds Division was moved from the south stack,

Main Building cellar, to the southwest curtain and pavilion, also in the Main Building cellar.

To utilize space more efficiently and provide the additional offices required by the reorganization of the Processing Department, extensive partition and telephone changes were made in the center and northwest curtains of the Annex second floor.

Deck 37 and the southeast attic of the Main Building, freed by the moves to Massachusetts Avenue, were in turn occupied by the Aerospace Technology Division, which already occupied Decks A and B, thus affording relief for crowded conditions in that division. Deck 38 was assigned to the Legislative Reference Service, whose Economics Division moved there late in the fiscal year from Room 133, Main Building. This move freed space on the first floor of the Main Building that will permit needed adjustments in the Government and General Research and the Library Services Divisions of the Legislative Reference Service.

During the year the Library was assigned an additional rental property at 2028 Duke Street, Alexandria, Va., containing 53,000 square feet of storage space. At the close of the fiscal year the General Services Administration was in the process of renovating the building, a job which should be completed early in fiscal 1969. The greater part of this space will be occupied by the bound volumes of foreign newspapers now housed in the Library Annex. The Duke Street building is the last piece of rental property now available to the Library, but more such space is needed. There are already pressing requirements for additional work areas that cannot be met within the confines of the two existing buildings.

### Central Administrative Services

About 2,500 cubic feet of Library records no longer of current use were disposed of or retired during fiscal 1968. This activity is one of the paperwork management responsibilities of the Office of the Secretary of the Library.

The Federal Government is stabilizing, standardizing, and, to some extent, automating the organization, filing, retrieval, and retirement of its records, and the Library has been improving and refining its practices in accordance with these developments. Schedules were established for periodic reviews of records throughout the Library. A program of inspection of recordkeeping practices of Library organizations was begun during the year.

A body of records reflecting the development and administration of the Library under Luther H. Evans, Librarian of Congress from June 1945 to July 1953, was organized and established as a separate file requiring 180 cubic feet of space. Another significant project completed during the year was the microfilming of 22,516 documents from the files that have been amassed in recording the establishment and growth of over 62 gift and trust funds. A positive copy of the microfilm was transferred to vital records storage.

Major increases in duplicating services required by the Legislative Reference Service and the Information Systems Office contributed substantially to the volume of duplicating, the number of impressions showing a 36-percent increase over the previous year.

Assistance in the organization of records was given to 44 Congressional offices.

### Fiscal Services

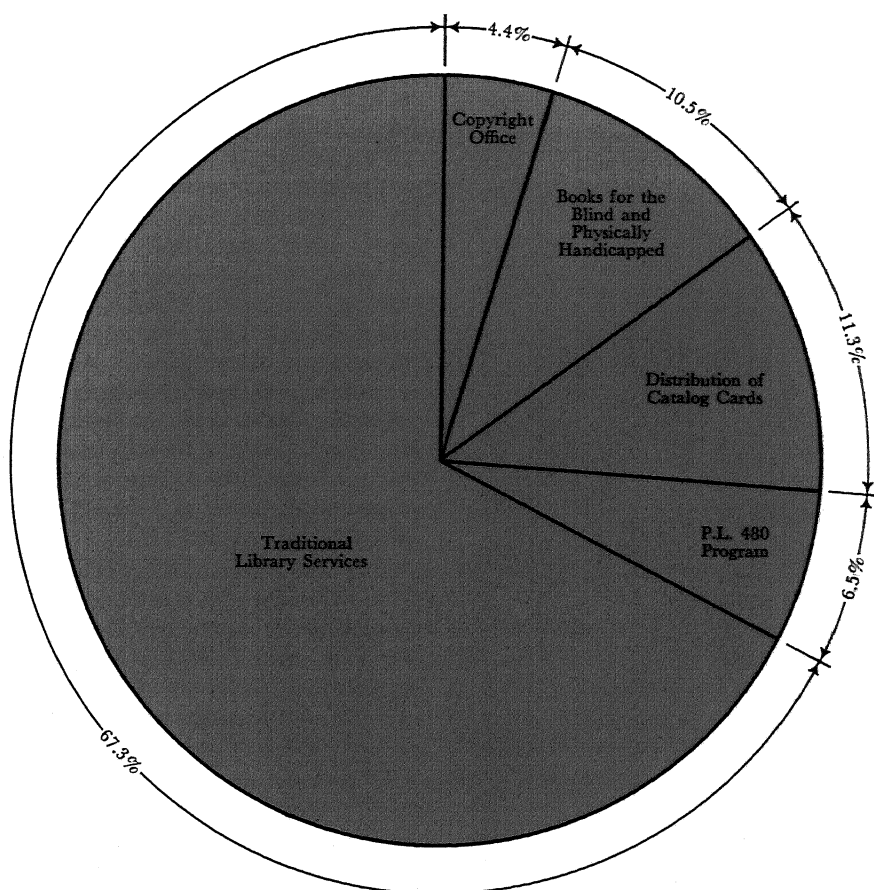
The financial cycle of the Library is a continuum that seems to have no beginning or end. The cycle starts with setting forth the goals of the Library in financial terms in the annual budget estimates and justifying them before Congress. A plan is then developed to attain the goals within the funds provided and the spending of these funds delegated as far as possible to those responsible for accomplishment. The accounting system provides information necessary for effective and economic management and for preparing the reports required by law. At the end of the fiscal year, accomplishments are compared with goals and the experience gained is used in preparing the next year's budget estimates and the cycle begins

again. This is not a dramatic part of the Library's activities, but the financial statements which appear in an appendix to this report nevertheless tell in their own way much about the Library's aspirations and accomplishments. They tell us that the Library has a large and diverse budget—\$57,128,315 was available for obligation during the year in all funds, of which Congress through direct appropriation provided \$38,664,383, augmented and enriched by \$18,463,932 in transfers from other Government agencies and from gift and trust funds. The largest of the transfers was the \$5 million from the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare under Title II-C of

the Higher Education Act of 1965, for acquiring materials of value to scholarship throughout the world and promptly supplying cataloging data for them. The list of gift and trust funds reveals the range of special funds from personal and foundation donors, which permit the Library to carry on a host of special activities that otherwise could not be accomplished. Altogether the picture presented is one of diversified activities in almost every conceivable area of information management.

The chart which follows indicates the distribution of funds available for obligation in fiscal 1968. Included among the traditional library services—those concerned with acquir-

*Funds Available for Obligation, 1968*



ing, processing, using, and preserving library materials—are those provided by the Legislative Reference Service.

Budget requests for appropriations totaling \$41,780,000 were prepared early in fiscal 1968 for inclusion in the 1969 budget submitted to the Congress by the President. This amount included \$755,000 in pay increases requested after the enactment of the Federal Salary Act of 1967 (Public Law 90-206) on December 16, 1967. The request for the pay raise funds was later withdrawn when it became possible to absorb these costs. Congress appropriated \$40,638,800 for fiscal 1969 (Public Law 90-417).

One measure of the increased activity of the Library was the fact that checks issued by the Disbursing Office reached a total of \$46,065,909 during fiscal 1968, 17 percent more than the \$39,295,662 of the previous year.

Three tort and insurance indemnity claims totaling \$5,262 were settled during the year.

### Electronic Data Processing

Electronic data processing in the Library, as in many other places, started with the automation of certain fiscal operations, particularly the preparation of payroll, the billing for sales of catalog cards, the maintenance of accounts for the purchase of materials, and statistical reporting. For this reason the Library's computer was placed in the Administrative Department, although the major responsibility for automation of the Library's bibliographic structure lies in the Information Systems Office. Primarily to meet the growing requirements of that office, the computer equipment configuration went through a succession of improvements during the year.

### Personnel

Costs of personal services account for nearly 80 percent of the total budget, evidence in itself that staff members are by far the Library's most important resource. The image of the Library of Congress is usually projected in terms of its imposing buildings or its millions

of pieces of paper and print, but the energy and creativity of its staff are needed to convert the stone, paper, and ink into a living and dynamic institution. The Personnel Office is concerned with these people—recruiting and appointing them, training them, and, in general, raising their level of effectiveness throughout the Library.

As funds for additional Library services increase, the Personnel Office, too, has more activity. At the close of fiscal 1968 the Library had more staff members on its payroll than at any previous time, a reflection of its many new and expanded responsibilities. A total of 1,543 employees were hired during the year, mainly to replace those who left to pursue other interests—a reminder of the fluidity of the present professional and clerical labor market. On June 30, 1968, there were 2,839 employees paid from funds appropriated directly to the Library, of whom nearly a tenth worked on a part-time or hourly basis, and another 1,366 employees paid from other funds, making a total of 4,205.

One accomplishment of the year was a record review of all positions in the library technician, librarian, and technical information series, which resulted in changes of official titles and series. A significant step for the Library in advancing the health program, as advocated by the President's Committee on Occupational Health for Federal Employees, was the appointment in February 1968 of Dr. James R. Snyder as medical adviser on a part-time basis. The number of health rooms increased from three to four with the opening in September 1967 of a health room at 214 Massachusetts Avenue NE.

The first phase of the Federal Salary Act of 1967 became effective October 9, 1967, and the second phase on July 1, 1968. The Lithographic and Custodial Wage Board employees also received a salary increase during the year, the custodial increase effective October 23, 1967, and the lithographic on December 4, 1967.

Recruitment continues to be a highly competitive business in today's labor market. Top college graduates have many choices of job opportunities; quality library school graduates

have at least a dozen offers each. Concurrent with the Library's Special Recruit Program, which for nearly two decades has provided most of the entrance-level professional librarians, a full-scale library recruitment program was launched with 15 recruiters, from various divisions of the Library, visiting 33 schools accredited by the American Library Association. Twenty-six schools nominated 94 students for the Special Recruit Program. The number set a record and was an increase of 25 percent over the number nominated in fiscal 1967. Seventeen were appointed as Spe-

cial Recruits and 12 to regular positions, principally in cataloging. In addition to library schools, 11 other colleges and universities were visited, chiefly to identify potential candidates with foreign language abilities for the cataloger-trainee program.

About 95 percent of all new employees attend the orientation sessions. The Library again sponsored a comprehensive orientation program for Federal librarians from many Government agencies and also participated in a similar program in cooperation with the Catholic University of America.

# THE COPYRIGHT OFFICE

## CHAPTER SIX



Fiscal 1968 was a year of present disappointment but continued hope for enactment of the bill for general revision of the copyright law. The revision bill, which had been passed by the House of Representatives on April 11, 1967, had also been the subject of 10 days of full-scale hearings in 1967 before the Senate Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights. As the fiscal year began, the program for general revision appeared to have gained substantial legislative momentum.

Much of this momentum was lost in fiscal 1968. A combination of circumstances, arising primarily from the continuing controversy between copyright owners and cable television (CATV) operators, caused the Senate subcommittee to defer action on the revision bill during the 90th Congress. At the end of the fiscal year the proponents of the bill found themselves facing a difficult period of reappraisal, new decisions, and redrafting.

Although CATV turned out to be the most serious issue the revision bill has ever encountered, the first part of the fiscal year was occupied with another important problem: the use of copyrighted works in automatic information storage and retrieval systems. This issue, which had emerged during the course

of the Senate hearings, pointed to the need for a meaningful and objective study of the interrelationships between the copyright law and the new information-transfer technology before definitive legislative solutions could be found. Accordingly, the Copyright Office prepared draft language for a bill to establish a national commission within the legislative branch to study the long-range implications of this problem and to recommend legislative solutions.

This draft bill was circulated, and on July 25, 1967, a large group of interested parties met under Senate subcommittee auspices to discuss its content and language. The response to the proposal was generally affirmative, and after undergoing some revision the bill was introduced as S. 2216 by Senator John L. McClellan on August 2, 1967. The commission bill was favorably reported by the Senate Judiciary Committee on October 11, 1967 (S. Rept. 640, 90th Cong., 1st sess.), and was passed by the Senate on October 16, 1967. The bill was then referred to the House Judiciary Committee, which deferred action because the general revision bill had been sidetracked.

S. 2216, a Bill to Establish in the Library of Congress a National Commission on New



Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works, provides for a 23-man commission composed of the Librarian of Congress as chairman, two Senators, two Representatives, seven members selected from authors and other copyright owners, seven members selected from users of copyrighted materials, and four nongovernmental members selected from the general public. The Register of Copyrights would serve as an ex officio member. The purpose of the commission would be to study the reproduction and use of copyrighted works in "automatic systems capable of storing, processing, retrieving, and transferring information," and also "by various forms of machine reproduction." Within three years after its creation the commission would recommend to the President and the Congress "such changes in copyright law or procedures that may be necessary to assure for such purposes access to copyrighted works, and to provide recognition of the rights of copyright owners."

Anticipating the early enactment of a general revision bill that would substantially lengthen the duration of copyrights already in effect, Congress had adopted in 1962, and again in 1965, two measures extending the length of copyrights otherwise due to expire. These extension acts were effective only through the end of 1967, and as the year wore on it became increasingly obvious that no general revision legislation could be passed before the deadline. Proposals to introduce a third extension bill, however, were met with strong efforts to add an amendment or rider providing a moratorium on copyright infringement actions against CATV operators.

This produced an impasse that threatened not only the temporary extensions of copyright but also the revision program itself. In an effort to break the deadlock the Copyright Office in August 1967 held a series of meetings culminating, on August 24, with a meeting attended by nearly 50 persons representing all of the interested groups. As a result of this meeting a temporary accommodation was reached and on October 3, 1967, Senator McClellan introduced Senate Joint Resolution 114, extending expiring renewal copyrights through December 31, 1968. Senator

McClellan's statement in the *Congressional Record* explained that the measure was being introduced without the provision for a CATV moratorium in view of assurances by the major copyright proprietors that they would not institute copyright infringement suits against CATV operators without ample advance notice, as long as discussions in good faith between the interested parties were continuing toward the goal of "contractual arrangements" and "appropriate legislative formulas." The interim extension bill was passed by the Senate on October 19, 1967, and, after a short hearing in the House of Representatives on October 26, 1967, at which the Register of Copyrights was the only witness, it was passed by the House, becoming Public Law 90-141 on November 16, 1967.

The temporary agreement between the copyright owners and the CATV interests also resulted in a long series of meetings and discussions of their mutual problems and proposals for solutions. These meetings continued throughout the fiscal year and might conceivably have produced a compromise settlement had not the Supreme Court agreed, in December 1967, to review the decisions of the lower courts in *United Artists Television, Inc. v. Fortnightly Corp.* These decisions had held that certain activities of CATV systems constitute infringement under the present copyright law of 1909, and the prospect of a Supreme Court decision in the case effectively stalled the progress of the revision bill for the rest of the fiscal year.

As movement toward revision came to a standstill, the Register of Copyrights and others undertook efforts to preserve at least some of the accomplishments and momentum that had been achieved during the 90th Congress. These efforts took the form of proposals for a "skeleton" bill that would contain a number of the largely uncontroversial parts of the general revision bill while leaving such hotly disputed issues as cable television liability for separate consideration in the 91st Congress. The proposal for a skeleton bill came to an end on April 18, 1968, when, during a meeting sponsored by the Senate subcommittee, a letter from Senator McClellan to the Register of

Copyrights dated April 17 was made public. In his letter Senator McClellan made clear that, because "this approach presents serious and unavoidable complications," he was unable to support or recommend it. On the other hand, he expressed himself as favoring "action at the earliest feasible date on the entire revision program" and indicated his willingness to "recommend to the Subcommittee that the Senate should act first on this legislation in the next Congress" and to introduce another interim extension of expiring copyrights. In a statement delivered at the same meeting the Register of Copyrights accepted the failure of the skeleton bill approach but warned of the dangers confronting the revision program and the need for cooperative effort to avoid them.

The principal purpose of the April 18 meeting was to discuss, under Senate subcommittee auspices, the liability for certain uses of copyrighted material in computers and other new devices while the question is being studied by the proposed National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works. Although there were some differences of opinion, the maintenance of the status quo during this period seemed generally acceptable to representatives of both owners and users.

On May 22, 1968, as he had promised, Senator McClellan introduced Senate Joint Resolution 172 to extend the duration of expiring renewal copyrights through December 31, 1969. The measure was passed by the Senate on June 12, 1968, and by the House on July 15 and became law on July 23 (Public Law 90-416). The effect of this and the earlier extension enactments is to continue in force until the end of 1969 subsisting renewal copyrights that would have expired between September 19, 1962, and December 31, 1969. These extensions apply only to copyrights previously renewed in which the second term would otherwise expire; they do not apply to copyrights in their first term, and they have no effect on the time limits for renewal registration.

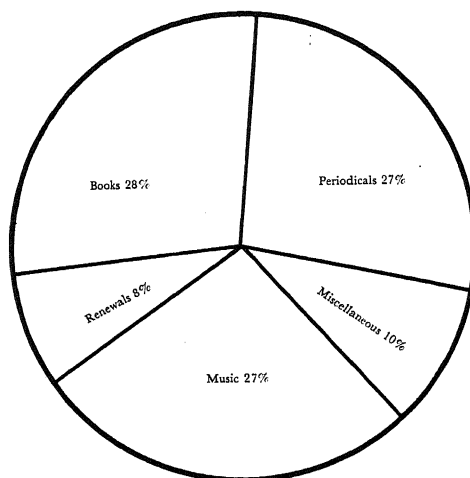
The fiscal year in general revision came to its climax on June 17, 1968, when the Supreme Court handed down its historic CATV decision in the *Fortnightly* case. The Court's decision, which is discussed below, held that the CATV

operations involved in the suit were not "performances" of copyrighted material and were therefore free of copyright liability. This ruling substantially altered the balance of bargaining power on the cable television question. It did not have the effect of killing the revision program, but it emphasized both the urgency and the difficulty of finding a formula for the settlement of this important issue before any further progress toward general revision will be possible.

### The Year's Copyright Business

Total copyright registrations amounted to 303,451 in fiscal 1968. This figure not only represents an increase of 3 percent over the

*Total Copyright Registration by Classes, 1968*



*Miscellaneous* includes contributions to periodicals, lectures, dramas, works of art, reproductions of works of art, technical drawings, photographs, prints, commercial prints and labels, maps, and motion pictures.

previous year but also marks the first time in history that registrations have exceeded 300,000.

The total increase was reflected most significantly in book registrations, which gained by 5.3 percent to become the largest class of copyrighted material. The 1.5 percent increase in

music registrations was less dramatic, and entries for periodicals remained about the same. Renewals resumed their upward trend with an increase of 9.7 percent, and three smaller classes showed advances: works of art (7.8 percent), art reproductions (7.7 percent), and motion pictures (8.4 percent). Although the class reflected a small increase in fiscal 1968, registrations for commercial prints and labels have declined no less than 55 percent from their high point in 1950. Reversing a recent trend, design registrations increased by nearly 8 percent, and designs for textile fabrics, which account for more than half the total, increased by 30 percent. Foreign registrations showed a substantial rise of 6 percent.

Fees earned for copyright services during the year reached an all-time high of \$1,865,000. The Office handled a record-breaking total of over 326,000 applications submitted for registration and documents submitted for recordation. Of these 85.1 percent were disposed of without correspondence, 2.6 percent were rejected, and 12.3 percent involved one or more letters before favorable action could be taken. The Service Division conducted nearly 58,000 searches in connection with material being processed, prepared and filed 250,000 cards relating to pending material, and filed more than 154,000 correspondence case files.

Work in the Cataloging Division rose sharply and for the first time the number of cards prepared and distributed topped the 2 million mark. Of this 2,180,000 total, 866,000 were added to the Copyright Card Catalog, 223,000 were sent to subscribers to the Cooperative Card Service, 90,000 were furnished to the Library of Congress, and 997,000 were used to produce copy for the semiannual issues of the printed *Catalog of Copyright Entries*.

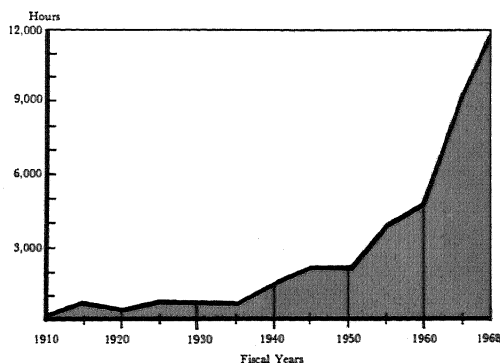
One of the fastest-growing operations in the Copyright Office is its reference search activity. In fiscal 1968 nearly 13,000 searches were made in connection with over 139,000 titles. Total fees for this work amounted to \$58,000.

Reference search work for the public was first recognized by law in the Copyright Act of 1909, which called for the payment of a fee

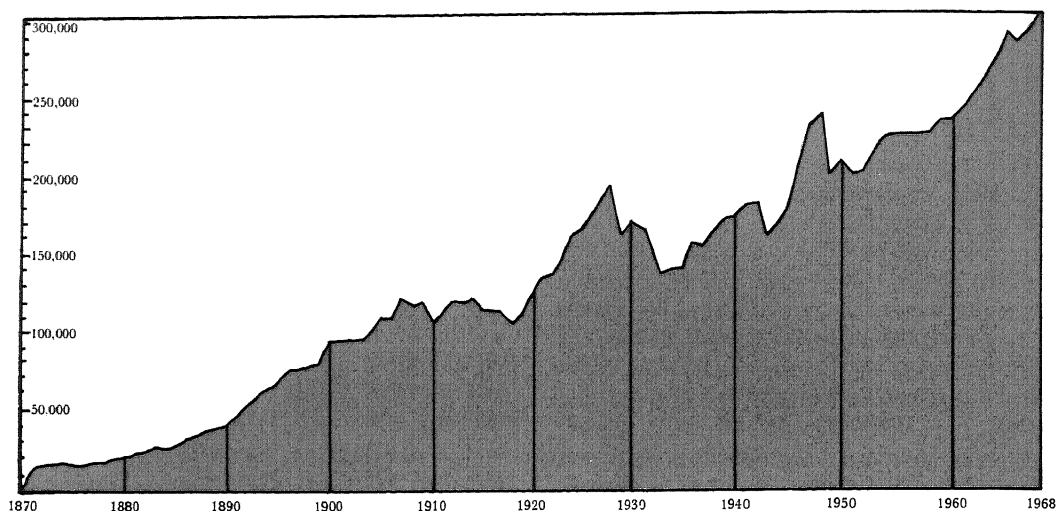
for each hour of time consumed by the Copyright Office in searching its records, indexes, or deposits. During the first year, 126 hours of searching were done under this provision. Currently more than 11,000 hours a year are being paid for. This operation, carried on by the Reference Search Section, ranges from a search for a single registration requested by a motion picture company to a bibliographic report on the copyright facts of record for all the works of a prolific author requested by the attorney for his literary estate. Also requests by reprint houses and publishers of microreproductions have recently been growing at a rapid rate.

Since 1909 Congress has raised the search fee from 50 cents to \$1 in 1928, to \$3 in 1948, and to \$5 in 1965, but these increases have had little effect on the demand. Indeed, the number of paid search hours has almost trebled since 1960. The accompanying graph shows these developments.

*Paid Reference Search Hours, 1910-68*



As the Office passed the 300,000 milestone in total registrations in fiscal 1968, this year's annual report is an appropriate place for a brief backward look at registration statistics. After a period of some 80 years during which copyright registration was made in the U.S. district courts throughout the country, this function was centralized in the Library of Congress in July 1870. At that time registra-

*Total Registrations, 1870-1968*

tions were made at the rate of slightly more than 10,000 a year. There was a steady increase until 1904, when registrations went beyond 100,000.

Two world wars and a great economic depression made the 200,000 mark harder to attain. Notwithstanding, the total reached 202,000 in 1946. Another period of constant growth, interrupted when Congress raised the registration fees in 1948 and 1965, culminated this fiscal year in more than 300,000 registrations.

Apart from the upward sweep itself, the most striking thing about these figures is probably that only once since 1870 has there been a period—in 1931, 1932, and 1933—when registrations decreased for as many as three consecutive years. These facts are made manifest in the above graph and in the table at the end of this report.

### Official Publications

The Copyright Office took steps to reduce the backlog in the publication of the official *Catalog of Copyright Entries*, which in the last few years has been delayed because of shortages in staff and funds for printing. The

total number of camera-ready pages produced was 9,095, as compared to 7,020 in 1967, and 11 issues were published during fiscal 1968. At the end of the year 16 issues were ready for printing, and the progress toward currency in catalog preparation and publication should continue into 1969.

A recent survey by the Superintendent of Documents shows that, in addition to paid subscriptions, all parts of the *Catalog of Copyright Entries* are distributed to more than 300 depository libraries throughout the Nation.

*Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright*, 1965-66, compiled and edited by Benjamin W. Rudd of the Copyright Office, was issued as Copyright Office Bulletin No. 35. This is the 19th in a series of publications for official and public use and furnishes a valuable record of decisions reported in Federal and State courts involving copyright and related cases in the intellectual property field.

### Copyright Contributions to the Library of Congress

Of the 485,000 articles deposited for registration in the Copyright Office during the fis-

cal year, 312,000 were transferred for the collections of the Library of Congress or were offered to other libraries through the Exchange and Gift Division. This represented an increase of 2.4 percent in receipts and of 16 percent in transfers. To cope with the continuing space problem created by the influx of deposits, the Service Division has undertaken a retirement program, which in fiscal 1968 involved a transfer of more than 1,700 boxes (2,000 square feet) to the Federal Records Center in Suitland, Md.

Nearly 19,000 registrations were obtained through compliance action, more than in any previous year and 54 percent more than in 1967. During the 20-year history of the Compliance Section, it has obtained more than a quarter of a million registrations. Fees for these registrations total well over \$1 million and the deposit copies made available for the collections of the Library of Congress are valued at almost \$5 million.

### **Administrative Developments**

In a year of constant and intense activity directed at revision of the copyright law and the increasing problems of international copyright, it is a tribute to the staff of the Copyright Office that it was able to maintain nearly all operations on a current basis. The problems of lack of space began to assume alarming proportions during 1968, and much time and effort were expended in coping with difficulties caused by lack of room and unsatisfactory working conditions.

The uncertain future of copyright law revision has hampered long-range administrative planning in the Copyright Office, but management studies and some administrative reorganization were undertaken in 1968. To preserve the Office's basic records, most of which are unique and irreplaceable, a project to provide microfilm reproductions was undertaken during the year.

### **Extension Proclamations**

In 1941 Congress empowered the President to grant by proclamation an extension of time

to "authors, copyright owners, or proprietors of works first produced or published abroad" to enable them to comply with the conditions and formalities of the copyright law if they had been unable to do so because of the war. This amendment, which forms part of 17 U.S.C. § 9(b), authorizes the President to allow "such extension of time as he may deem appropriate" and makes these benefits available to "nationals of countries which accord substantially equal treatment" to U.S. citizens. A saving clause specifies that there shall be no liability for uses of works before the date of the proclamation, or for the continuance for one year after that date of any business enterprise lawfully undertaken earlier.

This measure, modeled after a similar bill enacted in 1919 to cover the period of World War I, has been the basis of proclamations for the benefit of the nationals of nine countries involved in World War II. The most recent relates to Germany. On July 12, 1967, the President signed and promulgated Proclamation 3792, which authorized German citizens who were unable to apply for U.S. copyright registration between September 3, 1939, and May 5, 1956, to do so within one year after the date of the proclamation. The Copyright Office Reference Division carried on a broad information campaign in cooperation with the Department of State, the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany, and leading international organizations concerned with copyright, to make the proclamation known as widely as possible among interested author and publisher groups. Approximately 75 original and 260 renewal registrations have been made, and a number of cases involving complex legal problems are still being dealt with in the Examining Division.

The table on the following page gives particulars about each of the proclamations issued under this provision.

### **Legislative Developments**

Aside from the activity connected with the revision program, the most significant legislative step taken in the copyright field during the year was enactment of the Standard

*World War II Extension Proclamations issued under the provisions of 17 U.S.C. §9(b)*

Country	Period when proclamation was in effect	Period of disruption covered	References
Australia . . . . .	12-29-49 through 12-29-50	9-3-39 through 12-29-50 <sup>1</sup>	64 Stat. A385
Austria . . . . .	6-15-60 through 6-15-61	3-13-38 through 7-27-56	74 Stat. C69
Denmark . . . . .	2-4-52 through 2-4-53	9-3-39 through 2-4-53 <sup>1</sup>	66 Stat. C20
Finland . . . . .	11-16-51 through 11-16-52	9-3-39 through 11-16-52 <sup>1</sup>	66 Stat. C5
France . . . . .	3-27-47 through 12-29-50 <sup>2</sup>	9-3-39 through 11-29-50 <sup>1</sup>	61 Stat. 1057 64 Stat. A413 <sup>2</sup>
Germany . . . . .	7-12-67 through 7-12-68	9-3-39 through 5-5-56	32 Fed. Reg. 10341 (1967)
Italy . . . . .	12-12-51 through 12-12-52	9-3-39 through 12-12-52 <sup>1</sup>	66 Stat. C13
New Zealand . . . .	4-24-47 through 12-29-50 <sup>2</sup>	9-3-39 through 12-29-50 <sup>1</sup>	61 Stat. 1065 64 Stat. A414 <sup>2</sup>
United Kingdom <sup>3</sup> .	3-10-44 through 12-29-50 <sup>2</sup>	9-3-39 through 12-29-50 <sup>1</sup>	58 Stat. 1129 64 Stat. A412 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Proclamation does not specify when the period of disruption or suspension of facilities was considered to have ended. Date given is that on which the proclamation terminated.

<sup>2</sup> As the original proclamation did not give a termination date, a separate terminating proclamation was issued.

<sup>3</sup> United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (including certain British Territories) and Palestine.

Reference Data Act, Public Law 90-396, which was passed by the House of Representatives on August 14, 1967, and was finally approved on July 11, 1968. This measure directs the Secretary of Commerce to collect, evaluate, and disseminate standardized scientific and technical reference data; it permits him, as author or proprietor, to secure copyright on the material he prepares or makes available and to authorize its reproduction and publication by others. The act creates a specific exception to section 8 of the copyright law, the general provision prohibiting copyright in publications of the U.S. Government.

On April 3, 1968, Representative Theodore R. Kupferman introduced H.R. 16450, a bill to provide for taxing at the capital-gains rate, rather than as ordinary income, sums received as the result of certain transfers of property rights in literary, musical, and artistic works. This bill, almost identical to H.R. 14902, introduced in the 89th Congress by Mr. Kupferman, would eliminate the discriminatory tax treatment given authors and composers as

against that accorded inventors. No action has been taken on this measure.

Congress also took no final action on other bills concerning copyright and related fields that had been introduced during the previous fiscal year.

At the State level an amendment was enacted, effective July 16, 1968, adding section 653h to the California Penal Code. The amendment makes it a misdemeanor for any person to transfer sounds from phonograph records or other recording devices to other such devices for purposes of profit without the consent of the owner of the master record or other item from which the sounds are derived, or to sell such articles with knowledge that the sounds were transferred without consent of the owner. The enactment makes certain exceptions for persons engaged in broadcasting.

On March 1, 1968, the U.S. Office of Education published in the *Federal Register* a statement of policy concerning copyright in materials produced under project grants or

contracts from the Office of Education. Under the new policy limited copyright protection may be authorized at the request of a grantee or contractor "upon a showing satisfactory to the Office of Education that such protection will result in more effective development or dissemination of the materials and would otherwise be in the public interest."

### Judicial Developments

The most important American copyright case of the 1960's, *United Artists Television, Inc. v. Fortnightly Corp.*, 255 F. Supp. 177 (S.D.N.Y. 1966), *aff'd*, 377 F. 2d 872 (2d Cir. 1967), *rev'd*, 392 U.S. 390 (1968), was finally decided by the Supreme Court on June 17, 1968. The issue in the case was the liability for copyright infringement of so-called CATV systems (also known as community antenna television systems, cable television systems, wire TV systems, or rediffusion systems), which pick up and amplify broadcast signals containing copyrighted material and transmit them by wire to the television receivers of individual subscribers for a fee. In the case before the Court, the CATV system "neither edited the programs received nor originated any programs of its own," and it charged its customers "a flat monthly rate regardless of the amount of time that their television sets were in use." Under these particular facts the Supreme Court held that the defendant CATV system was not "performing" the plaintiff's copyrighted works and was therefore not liable for copyright infringement.

In holding that "CATV operators, like viewers and unlike broadcasters, do not perform the programs they receive and carry," Justice Stewart, speaking for the four-man majority, completely rejected the opinions in the two lower courts that had considered the issue. Judge Herlands, in the trial court, had held that "performance" for copyright purposes includes not only the initial rendition and the method of communicating it to an audience, but also the method by which the audience receives it. In the Court of Appeals, Chief Judge Lumbard, speaking for a unanimous court, had based the decision on "the result

brought about; . . . the simultaneous viewing of plaintiff's copyrighted motion pictures on the television sets of as many as several thousand of defendant's subscribers." His opinion acknowledged that "Congress may have envisioned only what Judge Herlands termed the paradigm image of a public performance, an actor seen and heard by an audience assembled in his immediate presence," but he ruled that this "does not show that it meant to limit the concept of public performance to that paradigm when technological advances moved beyond it." The Court of Appeals had discarded arguments based on the technological effect of CATV operations and ruled that the "nub issue" was "how much did the defendant do to bring about the viewing and hearing of a copyrighted work."

The Supreme Court agreed that no significance should be attached "to the particular technology of the petitioner's systems" but expressly rejected the Court of Appeals' "how-much" test. Instead of a test based on "mere quantitative contribution," the Supreme Court expressly based its decision on "a determination of the function that CATV plays in the total process of television broadcasting and reception." In other words, the final decision in the case can be said to have adopted a "functional" rather than a "technological" or a "quantitative" test of performance. The Court drew a line between the functions of a broadcaster, whom it treated as an "active performer," and of a viewer, whom it considered a "passive beneficiary." Since functionally "a CATV system no more than enhances the viewer's capacity to receive the broadcaster's signals," the Court concluded that CATV "falls on the viewer's side of the line."

In reaching this conclusion the Court not only refused to follow the leading precedent in the field, the Supreme Court's own 1931 decision in *Buck v. Jewell-LaSalle Realty Co.*, 283 U.S. 191, but it specifically limited the effect of that decision to the narrow facts in the case: that is, as stated in the *Fortnightly* opinion, to a case in which "a hotel received on a master radio set an unauthorized broadcast of a copyrighted work and transmitted

that broadcast to all the public and private rooms of the hotel by means of speakers installed by the hotel in each room." Thus, the implications of the *Fortnightly* case in a wide range of areas, including wire and wireless transmissions and other uses, may be far-reaching.

That the decision's implications may not be quite as broad as some have suggested, however, is indicated by several factors in the opinion. At the outset Justice Stewart made it clear that the decision does not necessarily extend to CATV systems that "originate some of their own programs," and he qualified the statement that CATV merely "provides a well-located antenna with an efficient connection to the viewer's television set" with a cautious note reading: "While we speak in this opinion generally of CATV, we necessarily do so with reference to the facts of this case." Finally, in supporting the assertion that "the function of CATV systems has little in common with the function of broadcasters," the opinion appears to limit the impact of the *Fortnightly* decision to CATV systems that "do not in fact broadcast or rebroadcast," that "simply carry, without editing, whatever programs they receive," and that merely "receive programs that have been released to the public and carry them by private channels to additional viewers."

An important second issue considered in the lower courts was whether, assuming that what he does is a "performance," a CATV operator should be held to have an "implied-in-law license" to transmit broadcasts free of any copyright control. The Court of Appeals ruled against the argument that, once a copyrighted work has been licensed for public broadcasting, the transmission should be free to CATV operators and others for retransmission regardless of geographic boundaries. However, although it held that a copyright owner has a right to subdivide his exclusive right of performance and to license the subdivided parts separately, the Court of Appeals implied that, in a different case where the CATV subscribers could also receive the licensed broadcasts directly without special equipment, a CATV license might be implied as a matter of law. In the Supreme Court, Justice Stewart noted

that, "since we hold that the petitioner's systems did not perform copyrighted works, we do not reach the question of implied license." He added, however, that any effort to find a compromise solution that would "accommodate various competing considerations of copyright, communications, and antitrust policy . . . is [a job] for Congress . . . . We take the Copyright Act of 1909 as we find it."

In his solitary dissent, Justice Fortas agreed that "the task of caring for CATV is one for the Congress . . . . Our ax, being a rule of law, must cut straight, sharp, and deep; and perhaps this is a situation that calls for the compromise of theory and for the architectural improvisation which only legislation can accomplish." Observing that the case "calls not for the judgment of Solomon but for the dexterity of Houdini," he took basic issue with the majority's "vague 'functional' test of the meaning of the term 'perform,'" which he considered an unsatisfactory oversimplification. Although, to his mind, "*Buck v. Jewell-LaSalle* may not be an altogether ideal gloss on the word 'perform,' . . . it has at least the merit of being settled law," and he decried the need to "overrule that decision in order to take care of this case or the needs of CATV." Justice Fortas noted specifically that "the new rule may well have disruptive consequences outside the area of CATV."

A close reading of the majority opinion suggests that the Court was deeply concerned with the possibilities of monopoly control in the broadcasting industry, as well as with the dangers of exorbitant retroactive liability. Moreover, the implication that the Supreme Court may favor some degree of Government regulation of the CATV industry, as an alternative to indirect control of program markets through copyright licensing, can be drawn from its June 10, 1968, opinion in *United States v. Southwestern Cable Co.*, 392 U.S. 157, fully upholding the jurisdiction of the Federal Communications Commission over CATV operations.

### *Actions Against the Register*

The case of *Public Affairs Associates, Inc. v. Rickover*, a declaratory judgment action in-



volving the right of Adm. Hyman G. Rickover to secure copyright in certain of his speeches, finally came to an end after nine years in the courts. In 1959 the district court had ruled, on the basis of an agreed statement of facts, that the speeches were not prepared by Admiral Rickover as a part of his official duties and were consequently copyrightable by him, and that none of the works had been published without notice of copyright. In the Circuit Court of Appeals this decision was affirmed on the first point but reversed on the second. The case was then taken to the Supreme Court, which remanded it to the district court for an "adequate and full-bodied record," 369 U.S. 111 (1962). At this juncture, the Register of Copyrights and the Librarian of Congress, as well as the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of Defense, and the Atomic Energy Commissioners, were added as defendants. Admiral Rickover also abandoned his claim to copyright in all but two of the works, thereby removing the publication question from litigation. After extensive preliminary proceedings and a long trial, the court ruled for the Government defendants and for Admiral Rickover, holding that the speeches were handled as "private business from start to finish," 268 F. Supp. 444 (D.D.C. 1967).

With reference to the Register, the court stated that copyright registration calls for "executive judgment" not within the power of the court to control. Public Affairs Associates thereafter took steps to appeal but, on January 29, 1968, the Court of Appeals issued a *per curiam* order dismissing the case for failure of appellant to file its brief within the required time limit.

During the year the case of *Hoffenberg v. Kaminstein*, 396 F. 2d 684 (D.C. Cir. 1968), *cert. denied*, 393 U.S. 913 (1968), also came to a close. The case involved the novel *Candy* by Mason Hoffenberg and Terry Southern. The Copyright Office had declined to register on the grounds that work failed to comply with the ad interim provision of the copyright statute requiring that English-language books by American citizens be submitted for registration within six months after the date of first publication if they were first published by the

distribution of copies manufactured abroad. The Circuit Court of Appeals, in confirming the decision of the district court, stated that the position of the Copyright Office accurately reflected the intention of Congress. Subsequently a petition for writ of certiorari to the Supreme Court was filed and denied.

### *Subject Matter of Copyright and Scope of Rights*

Arrangements of artificial flowers were the subject of litigation in *Gardenia Flowers, Inc. v. Joseph Markovits, Inc.*, 280 F. Supp. 776 (S.D.N.Y. 1968). The artificial flowers themselves were presumably in the public domain, so that the plaintiff's claim related only to the arrangements; and the court found no creativity or originality. It was also held that plaintiff's decision to use plastic material for fabrication of the articles "does not constitute the creativity required for copyright purposes."

Lace designs were alleged to have been infringed in *Klauber Brothers, Inc. v. Lady Marlene Brassiere Corp.*, 285 F. Supp. 806 (S.D.N.Y. 1968). The judge pointed out, as one of his reasons for denying a preliminary injunction, that lace designs, unlike textile fabric designs, appear to have a longer commercial life, so that delay in obtaining relief would create less likelihood of prejudice to plaintiff's rights.

In the case of *United Merchants and Manufacturers, Inc. v. Sutton*, 282 F. Supp. 588 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), the judge granted a preliminary injunction against infringement of certain textile fabric designs. In reaching its decision the court followed the principle that "a work does not have to be strikingly unique or novel to be copyrightable," and that a finding of infringement is warranted "if an observer possessing ordinary qualities of discernment who was not attempting to discover disparities would be taken in."

Articles published in the New York weekly newspaper *The National Enquirer* were held to have been infringed by their unauthorized publication in the defendant's competing Chicago weekly in the case of *Best Medium Publishing Co., Inc. v. National Insider, Inc.*, 385

F. 2d 384 (7th Cir. 1967), *cert. denied*, 390 U.S. 955 (1968). The appellate court, in affirming the judgment of the trial court, stated that the articles were protectible by copyright even though they were derived from other sources, since they consisted of a "different adaptation and arrangement of words."

Plaintiff in *G. R. Leonard & Co. v. Stack*, 386 F. 2d 38 (7th Cir. 1967), was publisher of a directory of parcel post, express, and freight rates, designed for the use of shippers, and defendant published a work in the same field. The question was whether, when a publisher has made his own compilation, he may then use that of another if he merely compares and checks his work with the earlier one. In a split decision the circuit court affirmed judgment for defendant, holding that "a compiler of a directory or the like may make fair use of an existing publication serving the same purposes if he first makes an honest, independent canvass." Judge Cummings dissented, expressing the view that the findings of noninfringement were clearly erroneous; he based his position in part on evidence that defendant had copied five of 50 "trap entries," these being nonexistent towns listed by plaintiff in his book.

*Avins v. Rutgers, the State University of New Jersey*, 385 F. 2d 151 (3d Cir. 1967), raised an interesting question concerning the scope of the rights of authors. Plaintiff sought to have an article published in the *Rutgers Law Review* and asserted that its editors had adopted a discriminatory policy of accepting only articles reflecting a particular outlook in constitutional law, and that the rejection of his article by an instrumentality of a State-supported university denied his constitutional rights. In confirming the decision of the district court, the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Third Circuit stated that although plaintiff has the right to print and distribute his article, "he does not have the right, constitutional or otherwise, to commandeer the press and columns" of the law review and that, on the contrary, the acceptance or rejection of articles submitted for publication in a law school review "necessarily involves the exercise of editorial judgment and this is in

no wise lessened by the fact that the law review is supported, at least in part, by the State."

### *Architectural Drawings*

The Supreme Court of Utah in *Ashworth v. Glover*, 156 U.S.P.Q. 219 (1967), faced a wide range of important problems concerning architectural drawings. The plaintiff, an architect, designed a drive-in restaurant for the owner, who paid plaintiff for his services. In the course of time plaintiff delivered 25 sets of the plans to contractors interested in bidding on the construction; from each of them he received a \$25 deposit, which in some cases was forfeited by the contractors keeping the plans. A set was also filed with the local planning and zoning commission to secure a building permit. The plans were accompanied by specifications, which stated that the "General Conditions of the Contract for the Construction of Buildings" as approved by the American Institute of Architects should be considered a part of the specifications and could be viewed in the architect's office. The "General Conditions" included the statement that the drawings and specifications furnished by the architect were his property, were not to be used on other work, and were to be returned to him on request. An employee of the drive-in owner permitted defendant, a competitor of his employer, to copy the plans, and went to work for defendant when his building was completed.

Justice Henriod, speaking for the majority in a three-to-two decision, stated that the distribution of the plans to the contractors did not dedicate to the world plaintiff's common law right. Moreover, he rejected as untenable the argument that filing with the city commission was a general publication resulting in the loss of plaintiff's right.

Justice Ellett dissented on the ground that the rights of plaintiff terminated when he was paid, since he did not specifically reserve them in his contract with the drive-in owner. Justice Wahlquist concurred in the dissent, adding that the building was virtually made of glass, as well as open to the public, and questioning whether in such a situation the

architect could preserve his common law rights.

### *Ownership, Notice, and Publication*

Widespread interest and concern were evoked by a series of cases involving contributions to periodicals. In *Best Medium Publishing Co. v. National Insider, Inc.*, 259 F. Supp. 433 (N.D. Ill. 1966), *aff'd*, 385 F. 2d 384 (7th Cir. 1967), *cert. denied*, 390 U.S. 955 (1968), the district court held that the authors transferred all their rights to the publisher, although custom and usage provide that freelance authors selling to a tabloid convey only first rights. In *Goodis v. United Artists Television, Inc.*, 278 F. Supp. 122 (S.D.N.Y. 1968), it was held that plaintiff's authorization for a one-time serialization of his novel resulted in the loss of his rights, since the installments did not bear a copyright notice in his name, and also that the general notice in the name of the publisher of the magazine did not secure copyright in these contributions, inasmuch as the magazine publisher was a mere licensee rather than the assignee of the rights. Similarly in *Kinelow Publishing Co. v. Photography in Business, Inc.*, 270 F. Supp. 851 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), the court held that according to established usage in the field of technical trade periodicals the publisher receives only a license to publish and "the general or 'blanket' copyright in a periodical does not protect rights in a specific article contained therein unless copyright privileges or a proprietary right have been previously assigned to the publisher."

In an action concerning a textile fabric design, *United Merchants and Manufacturers, Inc. v. Sarne Co.*, 278 F. Supp. 162 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), the court held that there was compliance with the statute where the copyright notice appeared on the selvage of each 27-inch repeat of the design; where more than 325,000 yards of fabric was produced and systematically inspected for the presence of the notice, its absence, owing to shrinkage, on only a small percentage, the court held, was an accidental omission not invalidating the copyright.

In another textile case involving the same

plaintiff, *United Merchants and Manufacturers, Inc. v. Sutton*, 282 F. Supp. 588 (S.D. N.Y. 1967), a notice on the selvage of each yard of the goods was held sufficient. Also it was held in *Florence Art Co. v. Quartite Creative Corp.*, 158 U.S.P.Q. 382 (N.D. Ill. 1968), that copyright in a sculptured lamp was not lost since the notice appeared on all copies and was "always noticeable, although in some cases partially unclear."

The court held that notices on removable tags which were slipped onto the stems of artificial flowers were insufficient compliance with the law in *Gardenia Flowers, Inc. v. Joseph Markovits, Inc.*, 280 F. Supp. 776 (S.D.N.Y. 1968), citing the provision on that subject in the Regulations of the Copyright Office, 37 C.F.R. § 202.2(b) (9).

In accordance with a long line of cases, the court held in *Frederick Chusid & Co. v. Marshall Leeman & Co.*, 279 F. Supp. 913 (S.D.N.Y. 1968), that the use of a 1961 year date in the notice on a work first published in 1963 did not nullify the copyright since the misdating "was in favor of the public." The subject of divestitive publication was also dealt with in the *Chusid* case, in which the court ruled that the "lack of general interest in a highly specialized brochure, the fact that in order to receive the desired services clients must return the materials to Chusid and that no right of republication had ever been granted, when coupled with the financial barrier to access, sufficiently isolates the material from the public to negate a forfeiture or intent to dedicate it to the general public as common property."

### *Registration*

The growing number of cases that have stressed the weight of the certificate of registration was increased by the holding in *United Merchants and Manufacturers, Inc. v. Sarne Co.*, 278 F. Supp. 162 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), that the "certificate of registration constitutes prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein and, in the absence of contradictory evidence, is sufficient proof to establish a valid copyright."

A particularly interesting decision dealing with the evidentiary value of the certificate was *Norton Printing Co. v. Augustana Hospital*, 155 U.S.P.Q. 133 (N.D. Ill. 1967), in which Judge Decker, in denying a pretrial motion to dismiss a case involving forms for use in connection with medical laboratory tests, referred to the statement in the Regulations of the Copyright Office, 37 C.F.R. § 202.1(c), that "works designed for recording information which do not in themselves convey information" are not copyrightable and cannot be the basis for registration. He concluded that since registration had been made it was "prima facie evidence that the Copyright Office considered that these forms convey information."

The effect of a certificate of registration was also an issue in *Gardenia Flowers, Inc. v. Joseph Markovits, Inc.*, 280 F. Supp. 776 (S.D.N.Y. 1968), where the court stated that the certificate initially places the burden "upon the defendant to produce sufficient evidence to overcome this presumption of validity," but that proof by defendant of facts contrary to the certificate "shifts the burden of overcoming such evidence to plaintiff . . . even upon issues over which the Register may have exercised his discretion, for such exercise is subject to judicial review."

*Alart Associates, Inc., v. Aptaker*, 279 F. Supp. 268 (S.D.N.Y. 1968), concerned defendants' motion for summary judgment on the basis of the inadvertent omission of the word "Associates" from plaintiff's name on the application and certificate, even though plaintiff had made a corrective registration; the court denied the motion, stating that "in the absence of prejudice, an innocent clerical error in the application and certificate of registration, unaccompanied by fraud, does not invalidate the copyright or render it incapable of supporting an infringement action." In a motion for reconsideration, *Alart Associates, Inc. v. Aptaker*, 157 U.S.P.Q. 494 (S.D.N.Y. 1968), defendants relied on a letter from the Deputy Register of Copyrights regarding procedures for correcting registrations under the Regulations of the Copyright Office, 37 C.F.R. § 201.5(a); the court also denied this

motion, pointing out that the letter supported rather than weakened plaintiff's contention that the certificate had been adequately corrected.

### *Renewal and Transfer of Rights*

The Supreme Court decided in 1956, in *De Sylva v. Ballentine*, 351 U.S. 570, that the widow and children of an author succeed to the right of renewal as a class, rather than the widow taking precedence, a question which had previously been unsettled, and that an illegitimate child may be included within the term "children" if applicable State law so provides. The first point was involved in *Easton v. Universal Pictures Co.*, 288 N.Y.S. 2d 776 (Sup. Ct. 1968), which concerned the story *Destry Rides Again*, by Frederick Faust, who died in 1944. The court held that when in 1951 all the author's children joined with their mother in signing a document establishing a trust and assigning the inchoate right of renewal, to which was prefixed a ratification and confirmation by the children, the renewal rights of the children passed also, even though "they had, in fact, as the law then appeared to be, nothing to assign." The case of *In re Williams*, 156 U.S.P.Q. 704 (Ala. Cir. Ct. 1968), which relates to the second point in *Ballentine*, holds that, although an illegitimate child of a deceased author may be entitled to the right of renewal, this right is lost as the result of permanent adoption by third persons.

In a controversy concerning the renewal right the question of employment for hire was held in *Rytvoc, Inc. v. Robbins Music Corp.*, 157 U.S.P.Q. 613 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), to involve "inquiry into the relationship between the author and his employer including the employer's right to exert supervision and control over the composer's efforts," which the court regarded as "plainly issues of fact" that could not be resolved by summary judgment.

Each time technological progress develops a new means of communication it leaves in its wake controversies about whether earlier transfers of the rights of authors included the right of use in the new medium. One such case was *Bartsch v. Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer*,

*Inc.*, 270 F. Supp. 896 (S.D.N.Y. 1967), *aff'd*, 391 F. 2d 150 (2d Cir. 1968), *cert. denied*, 393 U.S. 826, involving the operetta *Maytime*. The circuit court, affirming the result in the lower court, held that the phrase in the 1930 conveyance giving the transferee the right "to copyright, license and exhibit such motion picture photoplays throughout the world" was meant to include the right to telecast. A finding of particular importance in arriving at this result was that "during 1930 the future possibilities of television were recognized by knowledgeable people in the entertainment and motion picture industries."

A somewhat similar point was litigated in *Goodis v. United Artists Television, Inc.*, 278 F. Supp. 122 (S.D.N.Y. 1968), concerning use of the novel *Dark Passage* as the basis for the television series *The Fugitive*. Here the court found that the language of the contract, which made a broad grant to the motion picture company and reserved to plaintiff the right to broadcast by television "from performances by living actors," conveyed the right to make additional photoplays.

### Government Publications

A significant ruling concerning works prepared by Government officials, in the same general area as *Public Affairs Associates, Inc. v. Rickover*, already discussed, is an opinion of the Comptroller General of the United States, No. B-163867, dated May 21, 1968, 158 U.S.P.Q. 172.

The opinion, in the form of a reply by Assistant Comptroller General Frank H. Weitzel to a letter from Senator John J. Williams, deals with the publication of the *Report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders* (the "Kerner Report") by a commercial publisher before it was available to the public through the Government Printing Office, and with the fact that the commercial edition was "under copyright." The opinion states that the copyright in the commercial edition was limited to the material its publisher contributed and that "the report itself was in the public domain from the first." The opinion adds that "no single publisher should have been granted

a pecuniary advantage without fully offering the same opportunity to others."

### Copyright and Unfair Competition

The U.S. courts have continued to struggle with the questions left unanswered by the 1964 Supreme Court decisions in *Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. Stiffel Co.*, 376 U.S. 225, and *Compco Corp. v. Day-Brite Lighting, Inc.*, 376 U.S. 234. As stated in a recent opinion (*Hemingway v. Random House, Inc.*, 53 Misc. 2d 462 (Sup. Ct. 1967)), these decisions "have made it increasingly dubious whether one whose action is basically in copyright may, if he fails to make out a case under those laws, prevail nonetheless by recharacterizing his claim as one in unfair competition."

One of the most important decisions in this area was handed down in the "Paladin" case, *Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc. v. DeCosta*, 377 F. 2d 315 (1st Cir. 1967), *cert. denied*, 389 U.S. 1007 (1967). The basic question in that case was whether plaintiff was entitled to protection for his character of Paladin "upon mere proof of creation by the plaintiff and copying by the defendants, and nothing else." The First Circuit Court of Appeals ruled that the leading case supporting recovery in a situation like this, *International News Service v. Associated Press*, 248 U.S. 215 (1918), "is no longer authoritative" and "has clearly been overruled by the Supreme Court's recent decisions" in the *Sears* and *Compco* cases.

The court went on to consider "the scope of state power in this area in view of *Sears* and *Compco*," and reaffirmed that their impact falls equally on both copyright and patent law. Judge Coffin then posed a fundamental and crucial question which no court had hitherto decided explicitly: "Does the language in *Compco*, 'whatever the federal patent and copyright laws leave in the public domain,' refer to creations that Congress had deliberately chosen not to protect or more broadly to those it has simply not protected, whether by choice or by chance?" The court held expressly that, "if a 'writing' is within the scope of the constitutional clause, and Congress has not

protected it, whether deliberately or by unexplained omission, it can be freely copied." Since in the court's view plaintiff's literary character was a "writing" in the constitutional sense, its publication destroyed all rights to prevent its unauthorized reproduction under either State or Federal law.

The first decision since the *Sears* and *Compco* cases to hold a State statute unconstitutional because of its conflict with the Federal copyright law was handed down in *State's Attorney for Prince George's County v. Sekuler*, 158 U.S.P.Q. 231 (Md. Ct. App. 1968). The statute in question made it a misdemeanor to reproduce for profit tax maps produced by the Maryland State government. Justice McWilliams, speaking for the Maryland Court of Appeals, conceded that "there are some copyright cases that seem not to follow *Sears* and *Compco*" but ruled them distinguishable "chiefly because they are concerned with 'misappropriation' and 'unfair competition' laws." The statute in question was found unconstitutional under the *Sears* and *Compco* doctrine because, rather than being "aimed at the prohibition of any use which would mislead the public as to the source of the maps," it "simply prohibits absolutely their reproduction or duplication for the purpose of selling them for profit, thereby creating a monopoly for the State." The court noted that the ordinary defenses available in an unfair competition action would be useless in a prosecution under the statute and suggested that, while the State would be free to bring an "unfair competition" action despite *Sears* and *Compco*, it could not predict the result.

### International Developments

Fiscal 1968, which began with the signing on July 14, 1967, of the Stockholm text of the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works, was a year of crisis and indecision in international copyright. No additional countries acceded to any of the multilateral copyright conventions after the Stockholm Conference, although the United Kingdom declared the Universal Copyright Convention applicable to St. Vin-

cent (one of the Windward Islands), effective November 10, 1967. The nations of Southern Yemen, Nauru, and Mauritius achieved independence, and the present status of their copyright relations with the United States is unclear.

Aside from the Stockholm Act and its aftermath, the most important international copyright development of the year was the treaty signed on November 17, 1967, establishing bilateral copyright relations between the Soviet Union and Hungary. This treaty, which entered into force on January 1, 1968, and is to remain in effect for three years from that date, represents the first agreement between the USSR and another country involving copyright. It applies only to works of Russian or Hungarian citizens who are also residents of one of the two countries and, although it covers works already in existence as well as works created after its effective date, the agreement provides a limited copyright term consisting of the life of the author plus 15 years. Each country agrees to protect works of the other country to the extent it protects its own works, but article 6 of the treaty provides that "no royalty shall be payable for the utilization of a work protected under this Convention in the country of the one Contracting Party, in cases when the citizens of the said Party are not entitled to royalties for the identical utilization of their works in the territory of the other Contracting Party."

The 1967 Stockholm Conference on Intellectual Property was originally planned to revise the text of the Berne Convention, and it succeeded in making some technical reforms and clarifying the language in the substantive provisions of the treaty. Among these changes were substantial revisions in the articles dealing with eligibility criteria, country of origin, and publication, an explicit recognition of the right of reproduction, compromise provisions aimed at facilitating the international exchange of motion pictures, an extension in the duration of an author's "moral right," and the adoption of longer terms of protection for motion pictures, photographs, and works of applied art. The Conference also adopted sweeping revisions in the administrative pro-

visions of the Berne Convention and established a new World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO).

But the most significant and controversial outcome of the Stockholm Conference was the Protocol Regarding Developing Countries, an instrument of six articles that is appended as an integral part of the Berne Convention. The protocol was the outgrowth of a proposal to establish, within the Berne framework, a lower-level system of protection to meet the special needs of developing countries. Under the leadership of India the developing countries put forward a program for broad exemptions to the exclusive rights of authors. The text adopted, in broad terms, would permit a country, for as long as it is considered to be "developing," to make any or all of five exceptions to the protection it offers to works of other Berne countries. These exceptions involve a more limited term, restrictions on broadcasting, translation, and reproduction rights, a form of compulsory license for translations and reproductions under certain circumstances, a broad restriction on exclusive rights with respect to teaching, study, and research, and provisions on currency exchange and exports favorable to the developing countries. There is also a provision under which a country can voluntarily bind itself under the protocol without first ratifying the Stockholm Act.

At the end of the Stockholm Conference it was made clear that, if a developing country that is now a member of the Berne Union decides neither to ratify the Stockholm Act nor to bind itself voluntarily under the protocol, it is not obliged to allow the use of its works under the lower standards in any Union country. In the light of this principle it is significant that several major Berne countries, notably the United Kingdom, refrained from the formal act of signing the text of the Stockholm Act. There was also an outcry against the protocol in some of the developed countries, including the United States as well as the United Kingdom, and as time went on there was increasing speculation as to whether the Stockholm text, including the protocol, would turn out to be a stillborn child.

In December 1967, in an atmosphere of confusion and uncertainty, the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee of the Universal Copyright Convention and the Permanent Committee of the Berne Union held their regular biennial meetings in Geneva. At the outset, the UNESCO secretariat reasserted its efforts to obtain repeal of the "Berne Safeguard Clause" of the Universal Copyright Convention, the provision aimed at preventing a Berne Union member from denouncing Berne and relying on the ucc for its copyright relations. In a statement on December 13, 1967, the U.S. Register of Copyrights opposed revisions in the ucc aimed either at removing the Berne Safeguard Clause or at further lowering the level of protection. Instead he put forward an alternative program seeking a reversal of the trend toward lower protection in international copyright, the development of a new program aimed at bringing order out of chaos in multilateral copyright relations, and international agreement on a workable program that would meet the real needs of developing countries. In response to this and other proposals, the committees adopted resolutions aimed at determining the intentions of Berne members with respect to the protocol and at establishing a joint group for the study of the whole range of international copyright problems after replies to inquiries concerning ucc revision and the protocol have been received.

As the fiscal year ended no country had ratified the Stockholm Act, although the provisions of the protocol came into effect between Senegal and Bulgaria on January 11, 1968, as the result of voluntary declarations filed by the two countries. In March 1968 a working group was convened in Geneva to advise the Director of BIRPI "on the ways and means of creating financial machinery to insure a fair and just return to authors for the use of their works pursuant to the provisions of the Protocol Regarding Developing Countries." However, the working party was unable to propose any recommendations, since it was unwilling to assume that the protocol would actually come into force. At the meetings in December 1967 the UNESCO secretariat an-

nounced that it had received seven of the 10 requests necessary to call a revision conference, and the other three were later received.

The United States opposed ucc revision until after the joint study group had met to consider the entire question.

Respectfully submitted,

ABRAHAM L. KAMINSTEIN  
*Register of Copyrights*

*International Copyright Relations of the United States as of December 1, 1968*

This table shows the status of United States copyright relations with other independent countries of the world.

The following code is used:

UCC	Party to the Universal Copyright Convention, as is the United States.
BAC	Party to the Buenos Aires Convention of 1910, as is the United States.
Bilateral	Bilateral copyright relations with the United States by virtue of a proclamation or treaty.
Unclear	Became independent since 1943. Has not established copyright relations with the United States, but may be honoring obligations incurred under former political status.
None	No copyright relations with the United States.

Country	Status of copyright relations
Afganistan . . . . .	None.
Albania . . . . .	None.
Algeria . . . . .	Unclear.
Andorra . . . . .	UCC.
Argentina . . . . .	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.
Australia . . . . .	Bilateral.
Austria . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Barbados . . . . .	Unclear.
Belgium . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Bhutan . . . . .	None.
Bolivia . . . . .	BAC.
Botswana . . . . .	Unclear.
Brazil . . . . .	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.
Bulgaria . . . . .	None.
Burma . . . . .	Unclear.
Burundi . . . . .	Unclear.
Cambodia . . . . .	UCC.
Cameroon . . . . .	Unclear.
Canada . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Central African Republic . . . . .	Unclear.
Ceylon . . . . .	Unclear.
Chad . . . . .	Unclear.
Chile . . . . .	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.

Country	Status of copyright relations
China . . . . .	Bilateral.
Colombia . . . . .	BAC.
Congo (Brazzaville) . .	Unclear.
Congo (Kinshasa) . . .	Unclear.
Costa Rica . . . . .	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.
Cuba . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Cyprus . . . . .	Unclear.
Czechoslovakia . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Dahomey . . . . .	Unclear.
Denmark . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Dominican Republic . .	BAC.
Ecuador . . . . .	UCC, BAC.
El Salvador . . . . .	Bilateral by virtue of Mexico City Convention, 1902.
Equatorial Guinea . . .	Unclear.
Ethiopia . . . . .	None.
Finland . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
France . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Gabon . . . . .	Unclear.
Gambia . . . . .	Unclear.
Germany . . . . .	Bilateral; UCC with Federal Republic of Germany.



Country	Status of copyright relations	Country	Status of copyright relations
Ghana . . . . .	UCC.	Nicaragua . . . . .	UCC, BAC.
Greece . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.	Niger . . . . .	Unclear.
Guatemala . . . . .	UCC, BAC.	Nigeria . . . . .	UCC.
Guinea . . . . .	Unclear.	Norway . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Guyana . . . . .	Unclear.	Pakistan . . . . .	UCC.
Haiti . . . . .	UCC, BAC.	Panama . . . . .	UCC, BAC.
Holy See (Vatican City). . . . .	UCC.	Paraguay . . . . .	UCC, BAC.
Honduras . . . . .	BAC.	Peru . . . . .	UCC, BAC.
Hungary . . . . .	Bilateral.	Philippines . . . . .	Bilateral; UCC status undetermined.
Iceland . . . . .	UCC.	Poland . . . . .	Bilateral.
India . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.	Portugal . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Indonesia . . . . .	Unclear.	Rumania . . . . .	Bilateral.
Iran . . . . .	None.	Rwanda . . . . .	Unclear.
Iraq . . . . .	None.	San Marino . . . . .	None.
Ireland . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.	Saudi Arabia . . . . .	None.
Israel . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.	Senegal . . . . .	Unclear.
Italy . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.	Sierra Leone . . . . .	Unclear.
Ivory Coast . . . . .	Unclear.	Singapore . . . . .	Unclear.
Jamaica . . . . .	Unclear.	Somalia . . . . .	Unclear.
Japan . . . . .	UCC.	South Africa . . . . .	Bilateral.
Jordan . . . . .	Unclear.	Southern Yemen . . . . .	Unclear.
Kenya . . . . .	UCC.	Soviet Union . . . . .	None.
Korea . . . . .	Unclear.	Spain . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Kuwait . . . . .	Unclear.	Sudan . . . . .	Unclear.
Laos . . . . .	UCC.	Swaziland . . . . .	Unclear.
Lebanon . . . . .	UCC.	Sweden . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Lesotho . . . . .	Unclear.	Switzerland . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Liberia . . . . .	UCC.	Syria . . . . .	Unclear.
Libya . . . . .	Unclear.	Tanzania . . . . .	Unclear.
Liechtenstein . . . . .	UCC.	Thailand . . . . .	Bilateral.
Luxembourg . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.	Togo . . . . .	Unclear.
Madagascar . . . . .	Unclear.	Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .	Unclear.
Malawi . . . . .	UCC.	Tunisia . . . . .	Unclear.
Malaysia . . . . .	Unclear.	Turkey . . . . .	None.
Maldives Islands . . . . .	Unclear.	Uganda . . . . .	Unclear.
Mali . . . . .	Unclear.	United Arab Republic (Egypt). . . . .	None.
Malta . . . . .	UCC.	United Kingdom . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.
Mauritania . . . . .	Unclear.	Upper Volta . . . . .	Unclear.
Mauritius . . . . .	Unclear.	Uruguay . . . . .	BAC.
Mexico . . . . .	UCC, BAC, Bilateral.	Venezuela . . . . .	UCC.
Monaco . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.	Vietnam . . . . .	Unclear.
Morocco . . . . .	Unclear.	Western Samoa . . . . .	Unclear.
Muscat and Oman . . . . .	None.	Yemen . . . . .	None.
Nauru . . . . .	Unclear.	Yugoslavia . . . . .	UCC.
Nepal . . . . .	None.	Zambia . . . . .	UCC.
Netherlands . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.		
New Zealand . . . . .	UCC, Bilateral.		

*Total Registrations, 1870-1968*<sup>1</sup>

1870 . . . . .	5,600	1903 . . . . .	97,979	1936 . . . . .	156,962
1871 . . . . .	12,688	1904 . . . . .	103,130	1937 . . . . .	154,424
1872 . . . . .	14,164	1905 . . . . .	113,374	1938 . . . . .	166,248
1873 . . . . .	15,352	1906 . . . . .	117,704	1939 . . . . .	173,135
1874 . . . . .	16,283	1907 . . . . .	123,829	1940 . . . . .	176,997
1875 . . . . .	15,927	1908 . . . . .	119,742	1941 . . . . .	180,647
1876 . . . . .	14,882	1909 . . . . .	120,131	1942 . . . . .	182,232
1877 . . . . .	15,758	1910 . . . . .	109,074	1943 . . . . .	160,789
1878 . . . . .	15,798	1911 . . . . .	115,198	1944 . . . . .	169,269
1879 . . . . .	18,125	1912 . . . . .	120,931	1945 . . . . .	178,848
1880 . . . . .	20,686	1913 . . . . .	119,495	1946 . . . . .	202,144
1881 . . . . .	21,075	1914 . . . . .	123,154	1947 . . . . .	230,215
1882 . . . . .	22,918	1915 . . . . .	115,193	1948 . . . . .	238,121
1883 . . . . .	25,274	1916 . . . . .	115,967	1949 . . . . .	201,190
1884 . . . . .	26,893	1917 . . . . .	111,438	1950 . . . . .	210,564
1885 . . . . .	28,411	1918 . . . . .	106,728	1951 . . . . .	200,354
1886 . . . . .	31,241	1919 . . . . .	113,003	1952 . . . . .	203,705
1887 . . . . .	35,083	1920 . . . . .	126,562	1953 . . . . .	218,506
1888 . . . . .	38,225	1921 . . . . .	135,280	1954 . . . . .	222,665
1889 . . . . .	40,985	1922 . . . . .	138,633	1955 . . . . .	224,732
1890 . . . . .	42,794	1923 . . . . .	148,946	1956 . . . . .	224,908
1891 . . . . .	48,908	1924 . . . . .	162,694	1957 . . . . .	225,807
1892 . . . . .	54,735	1925 . . . . .	165,848	1958 . . . . .	238,935
1893 . . . . .	58,956	1926 . . . . .	177,635	1959 . . . . .	241,735
1894 . . . . .	62,762	1927 . . . . .	184,000	1960 . . . . .	243,926
1895 . . . . .	67,572	1928 . . . . .	193,914	1961 . . . . .	247,014
1896 . . . . .	72,470	1929 . . . . .	161,959	1962 . . . . .	254,776
1897 . . . . .	75,000	1930 . . . . .	172,792	1963 . . . . .	264,845
1898 . . . . .	75,545	1931 . . . . .	164,642	1964 . . . . .	278,987
1899 . . . . .	80,968	1932 . . . . .	151,735	1965 . . . . .	293,617
1900 . . . . .	94,798	1933 . . . . .	137,424	1966 . . . . .	286,866
1901 . . . . .	92,351	1934 . . . . .	139,047	1967 . . . . .	294,406
1902 . . . . .	92,978	1935 . . . . .	142,031	1968 . . . . .	303,451

<sup>1</sup> Figures from 1870 through 1897 are for the calendar year; figures from 1898 through 1968 are for the fiscal year.

*Registrations by Subject Matter Classes, Fiscal Years 1964-68*

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.) . . .	<sup>1</sup> 71, 618	<sup>1</sup> 76, 098	77, 300	80, 910	85, 189
B	Periodicals (issues) . . . . .	<sup>1</sup> 74, 611	<sup>1</sup> 78, 307	77, 963	81, 647	81, 773
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals . . . . .	2, 529	2, 095	1, 717	1, 696	2, 026
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses . . . . .	1, 112	848	911	996	1, 050
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions . . . . .	3, 039	3, 343	3, 215	3, 371	3, 214
E	Musical compositions . . . . .	75, 256	80, 881	76, 805	79, 291	80, 479
F	Maps . . . . .	1, 955	3, 262	1, 933	2, 840	2, 560
G	Works of art, models, or designs . . . . .	5, 915	5, 735	5, 164	4, 855	5, 236
H	Reproductions of works of art . . . . .	4, 045	3, 241	2, 595	2, 586	2, 785
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character . . . . .	893	1, 239	867	695	628
J	Photographs . . . . .	995	860	677	722	734
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations . . . . .	3, 325	2, 927	3, 081	2, 740	3, 109
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels . . . . .	7, 013	7, 509	6, 285	5, 862	5, 972
L	Motion-picture photoplays . . . . .	3, 018	2, 536	1, 983	1, 771	1, 450
M	Motion pictures not photoplays . . . . .	1, 089	1, 216	906	925	1, 472
R	Renewals of all classes . . . . .	22, 574	23, 520	25, 464	23, 499	25, 774
	Total . . . . .	<sup>1</sup> 278, 987	<sup>1</sup> 293, 617	286, 866	294, 406	303, 451

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted figure.*Number of Articles Deposited, Fiscal Years 1964-68*

Class	Subject matter of copyright	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.) . . .	141, 412	<sup>1</sup> 150, 453	152, 632	159, 954	168, 452
B	Periodicals . . . . .	149, 073	156, 092	155, 382	162, 763	162, 988
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals . . . . .	2, 529	2, 095	1, 717	1, 696	2, 026
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses . . . . .	1, 112	848	911	996	1, 050
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions . . . . .	3, 413	3, 816	3, 590	3, 780	3, 599
E	Musical compositions . . . . .	95, 287	<sup>1</sup> 102, 548	97, 622	101, 071	101, 704
F	Maps . . . . .	3, 910	6, 523	3, 863	5, 680	5, 120
G	Works of art, models, or designs . . . . .	10, 367	10, 196	9, 123	8, 549	9, 016
H	Reproductions of works of art . . . . .	8, 084	6, 482	5, 120	5, 122	5, 440
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character . . . . .	1, 347	1, 925	1, 369	1, 075	992
J	Photographs . . . . .	1, 594	1, 460	1, 109	1, 186	1, 239
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations . . . . .	6, 647	<sup>1</sup> 5, 854	6, 162	5, 453	6, 212
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels . . . . .	14, 022	<sup>1</sup> 15, 017	12, 570	11, 707	11, 909
L	Motion-picture photoplays . . . . .	5, 984	5, 034	3, 886	3, 469	2, 828
M	Motion pictures not photoplays . . . . .	2, 049	<sup>1</sup> 2, 258	1, 742	1, 725	2, 841
	Total . . . . .	446, 830	<sup>1</sup> 470, 601	456, 798	474, 226	485, 416

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted figure.

*Number of Articles Transferred to Other Departments of the Library of Congress, Fiscal Years 1964-68<sup>1</sup>*

Class	Subject matter of articles transferred	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
A	Books (including pamphlets, leaflets, etc.) . . .	56,493	68,218	68,470	66,046	105,329
B	Periodicals. . . . .	151,476	162,194	164,522	169,963	172,193
	(BB) Contributions to newspapers and periodicals. . . . .	2,529	2,095	1,717	1,696	2,026
C	Lectures, sermons, addresses . . . . .	0	0	0	0	0
D	Dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions . .	351	356	816	394	313
E	Musical compositions . . . . .	25,132	25,081	23,847	23,430	24,485
F	Maps. . . . .	3,915	6,523	3,994	5,697	5,127
G	Works of art, models, or designs . . . . .	204	204	177	234	160
H	Reproductions of works of art. . . . .	729	296	545	444	598
I	Drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character . . . . .	0	0	142	0	2
J	Photographs . . . . .	2	2	8	44	37
K	Prints and pictorial illustrations . . . . .	150	81	257	464	643
	(KK) Commercial prints and labels . . . .	248	9	8	57	38
L	Motion-picture photoplays . . . . .	795	559	230	294	88
M	Motion pictures not photoplays . . . . .	430	217	414	280	746
Total . . . . .		242,454	265,835	265,147	269,043	311,785

<sup>1</sup> Extra copies received with deposits and gift copies are included in these figures. This is the reason that in some categories the number of articles transferred exceeds the number of articles deposited, as shown in the preceding chart.

*Summary of Copyright Business, Fiscal Year 1968*

Balance on hand July 1, 1967 . . . . .	\$473,949.15
Gross receipts July 1, 1967 to June 30, 1968 . . . . .	1,940,758.60
Total to be accounted for . . . . .	2,414,707.75
Refunded . . . . .	\$86,759.90
Checks returned unpaid . . . . .	3,404.70
Deposited as earned fees . . . . .	1,871,794.18
Balance carried over July 1, 1968:	
Fees earned in June 1968 but not deposited until July 1968 . . . . .	\$159,478.25
Unfinished business balance . . . . .	56,959.13
Deposit accounts balance . . . . .	232,738.75
Card service . . . . .	3,572.84
	452,748.97
	2,414,707.75

*Summary of Copyright Business, Fiscal Year 1968—Continued*

	Number of registrations	Fees earned
Commercial prints and labels at \$6 . . . . .	5,936	\$35,616.00
Published domestic works at \$6 . . . . .	192,225	1,153,350.00
Published foreign works at \$6 . . . . .	3,745	22,470.00
Unpublished works at \$6 . . . . .	64,092	384,552.00
Renewals at \$4 . . . . .	25,774	103,096.00
Total registrations for fee . . . . .	291,772	1,699,084.00
Fee adjustments for prior years <sup>1</sup> . . . . .		90.00
Total fees for registrations . . . . .		1,699,174.00
Registrations made under provisions of law permitting registration without payment of fee for certain works of foreign origin . . . . .	11,679	
Total registrations . . . . .	303,451	
Fees for recording assignments . . . . .		48,058.50
Fees for indexing transfers of proprietorship . . . . .		23,767.00
Fees for recording notices of intention to use . . . . .		324.50
Fees for recording notices of use . . . . .		20,410.00
Fees for certified documents . . . . .		5,392.50
Fees for searches made . . . . .		58,604.00
Card Service . . . . .		9,758.32
Total fees exclusive of registrations . . . . .		166,314.82
Total fees earned . . . . .		1,865,488.82

<sup>1</sup> An additional \$2 was collected for each of 45 registrations which were made at \$4 when it was determined that the correct fee was \$6.

*Gross Cash Receipts, Fees, and Registrations, Fiscal Years 1964-68*

Fiscal year	Gross receipts	Yearly fees earned	Number of registrations	Increase or decrease in registrations
1964 . . . . .	\$1,206,453.60	\$1,133,546.57	278,987	+14,142
1965 . . . . .	1,274,813.94	1,208,014.66	293,617	+14,630
1966 . . . . .	1,624,081.45	1,470,249.12	286,866	-6,751
1967 . . . . .	1,892,419.54	1,812,036.15	294,406	+7,540
1968 . . . . .	1,940,758.60	1,865,488.82	303,451	+9,045
Total . . . . .	\$7,938,527.13	\$7,489,335.32	1,457,327	

SKED NUC MARC LOCATED ALSO LOST TRS CBS start CARDS LOST

# LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TRUST FUND BOARD

## SUMMARY OF ANNUAL REPORT

**MEMBERSHIP.** Members of the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board at the end of the year were:

### *Ex Officio*

Henry H. Fowler, Secretary of the Treasury, Chairman; L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress, Secretary; and Senator B. Everett Jordan, Chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library.

### *Appointive*

Mrs. Charles William Englehard, Jr. (term ends March 8, 1970); and Arthur A. Houghton, Jr. (term ends March 18, 1973).

The appointment of Mr. Houghton to replace Benjamin M. McKelway, whose term of office had expired, brings to the Board a distinguished long-time associate of the Library of Congress. Mr. Houghton was Curator of the Library's Rare Book Collection from 1940 to 1942 and since 1947 has served

the Library in an advisory capacity, first as a Fellow in English Bibliography and since 1955 as Honorary Consultant in English Bibliography. His generous gifts over the years for the purchase of unique materials have enriched the Library's collections.

**MEETINGS OF THE BOARD.** The Board did not meet in fiscal 1968.

**INCREASE IN INVESTMENTS.** A final distribution from the estate of Estelle M. Scala resulted in an addition of \$7,771.39 to the Norman P. Scala Memorial Fund.

A contribution of \$100 was received from Julian E. Berla to augment the endowment of the Friends of Music in the Library of Congress.

The permanent loan fund deposited in the Treasury amounted to \$5,238,920.11 on June 30, 1967. It was increased to \$5,246,791.50 by the above gifts totaling \$7,871.39. With the addition of the \$20,000 in the Ger-

## Summary of Income and Obligations <sup>1</sup>

	Permanent loan accounts <sup>2</sup>	Investment account	Total
Unobligated funds carried forward from fiscal 1967 . . . . .	\$245,509.15	\$6,704.33	\$252,213.48
Income, fiscal 1968 . . . . .	210,578.16	21,628.94	232,207.10
Available for obligation, fiscal 1968 . . . . .	456,087.31	28,333.27	484,420.58
Obligations, fiscal 1968 . . . . .	175,691.06	23,171.80	198,862.86
Carried forward to fiscal 1969 . . . . .	280,396.25	5,161.47	285,557.72

<sup>1</sup> See appendix 11 for a detailed statement on the trust funds.

<sup>2</sup> Includes income and obligations, Gertrude M. Hubbard bequest.

trude M. Hubbard bequest, the grand total of the trust funds on June 30, 1968, was \$5,266,791.50.

ACTIVITIES SUPPORTED BY FUNDS HELD BY THE BOARD. Again the income from these funds made it possible for the Library to provide services and to add items to its collections that otherwise would not have been possible. In fiscal 1968 additions were purchased for the Library's music, prints, Hispanic, and Slavic collections and for the Alfred Whitall Stern Collection of Lincolnia. Materials relating to America in European archives were examined and microfilmed for the Library's collections. Assistance was provided in preparing for publication a catalog of fine prints, in translating captions on Japanese scrolls relat-

ing to the Perry expedition, and in making Braille transcriptions. Consultant services were provided in connection with the *Handbook of Latin American Studies* and the poetry and literature program. Chairs were maintained in American history, geography, music, and poetry in the English language.

Distinguished artists and poets were presented in concerts and literary programs in the Coolidge Auditorium of the Library. To facilitate these programs an improved microphone system was installed. Six musical works were commissioned from six composers. The Dayton C. Miller collection of over 1,500 flutes was maintained. Supplies were provided for the Library's exhibit on papermaking. Outside of Washington concerts were supported in eight cities from coast to coast.



# ACQUISITIONS AND ACQUISITIONS WORK

## THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY

	Total pieces, June 30, 1967	Additions, 1968	Withdrawals, 1968	Total Pieces, June 30, 1968
Volumes and pamphlets . . . . .	14, 107, 259	407, 210	35, 298	14, 479, 171
Bound newspaper volumes . . . . .	139, 184	622	7, 693	132, 113
Newspapers on microfilm (reels) . . . . .	169, 275	14, 790		184, 065
Manuscripts (pieces) . . . . .	28, 415, 370	735, 126	4, 875	29, 145, 621
Maps . . . . .	3, 083, 265	138, 511	12, 884	3, 208, 892
Micro-opaques . . . . .	293, 221	14, 054		307, 275
Microfiche . . . . .	19, 624	30, 545		50, 169
Microfilm (reels and strips) . . . . .	261, 709	34, 505		296, 214
Motion pictures (reels) . . . . .	89, 056	3, 394		92, 450
Music (volumes and pieces) . . . . .	3, 275, 207	21, 622		3, 296, 829
Recordings				
Discs . . . . .	208, 862	16, 387		225, 249
Tapes and wires . . . . .	12, 069	8, 544		20, 613
Books for the blind				
Raised characters (volumes) . . . . .	1, 074, 108	40, 761		1, 114, 869
Talking books (containers) . . . . .	1, 278, 972	343, 993		1, 622, 965
Books on magnetic tape . . . . .	11, 183	1, 360		12, 543
Prints and drawings (pieces) . . . . .	175, 436	946	155	176, 227
Photographic negatives, prints, and slides . . . . .	1, 812, 867	1, 255, 211	1, 115	3, 066, 963
Posters . . . . .	38, 959	405	6	39, 358
Other (broadside, photocopies, nonpictorial material, photostats, etc.) . . . . .	991, 618	207	53	991, 772
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>55, 457, 244</b>	<b>3, 068, 193</b>	<b>62, 079</b>	<b>58, 463, 358</b>

## RECEIPTS BY SOURCE

	Pieces, 1967	Pieces, 1968
<b>By purchase</b>		
Funds appropriated to the Library of Congress		
Books for the blind . . . . .	4, 718	40, 613
Books for the Law Library . . . . .	52, 976	59, 811
Books for the general collections . . . . .	464, 627	464, 323
Copyright Office . . . . .	1, 453	2, 364
Legislative Reference Service . . . . .	104, 798	104, 213
Preservation of motion pictures . . . . .	391	270
Public Law 480 . . . . .	92, 007	84, 138
Funds transferred from other Government agencies		
Aerospace Technology Division . . . . .	132, 311	183, 476
Defense Research Division . . . . .	2, 277	2, 511
Higher Education Act, Title II-C . . . . .	32, 901	95, 001
National Referral Center . . . . .	798	346
Working funds . . . . .	1, 676	2, 300
Gift funds		
American Library Association for <i>National Union Catalog</i> . . . . .	30	500
Atamian Fund . . . . .	19	
Babine Fund . . . . .		6
Bennett Fund . . . . .	10	
Carnegie Fund . . . . .	3	4
Council on Library Resources for copying manuscripts . . . . .	300	2
Federal Library Committee . . . . .	22	
Finlandia Fund . . . . .	336	
Ford Foundation . . . . .	9	500
Heineman Foundation . . . . .	51	16
Houghton Fund . . . . .	2	
Hubbard Fund . . . . .	54	10
Huntington Fund . . . . .	278	102
Indic Cataloging Fund . . . . .	2	26
Indonesian Cataloging Fund . . . . .	1	
Lindberg Fund . . . . .	1	2
Mellon Fund . . . . .		29
Miller Fund . . . . .	32	71
Pennell Fund . . . . .	127	624
Photoduplication revolving fund . . . . .	55	143
Rockefeller Fund . . . . .	26	
Rosenwald Fund . . . . .	2	8
Sobiloff Fund . . . . .	3	5
Stern Fund . . . . .	130	120
Whittall Foundation . . . . .	11	
Wilbur Fund . . . . .	279	212
Total . . . . .	892, 716	1, 041, 746

## RECEIPTS BY SOURCE—Continued

	Pieces, 1967	Pieces, 1968
By virtue of law		
Books for the blind . . . . .	9, 860	9, 988
Copyright . . . . .	<sup>1</sup> 474, 226	485, 416
Public Printer . . . . .	886, 925	971, 744
Total . . . . .	<sup>1</sup> 1, 371, 011	1, 467, 148
By official donations		
Local agencies . . . . .	3, 218	4, 053
State agencies . . . . .	158, 940	139, 641
Federal agencies . . . . .	2, 292, 693	2, 599, 421
Total . . . . .	2, 454, 851	2, 743, 115
By exchange		
Domestic . . . . .	21, 269	65, 162
International, including foreign governments . . . . .	480, 073	472, 844
Total . . . . .	501, 342	538, 006
By gift from individual and unofficial sources . . . . .	1, 386, 654	2, 531, 140
Total receipts . . . . .	6, 612, 421	8, 321, 155

<sup>1</sup> Corrected figure.OUTGOING PIECES<sup>1</sup>

	1967	1968
By exchange . . . . .	1, 528, 474	1, 260, 424
By transfer . . . . .	68, 163	79, 343
By donation to institutions . . . . .	466, 803	384, 106
By pulping . . . . .	2, 280, 468	2, 488, 169
Total outgoing pieces . . . . .	4, 343, 908	4, 212, 042

<sup>1</sup> Duplicates, other materials not needed for the Library collections, and depository sets and exchange copies of U.S. Government publications are included.

## ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES, LAW LIBRARY

	1967	1968
Lists and offers scanned . . . . .	2, 738	3, 390
Items searched . . . . .	19, 304	28, 090
Recommendations made for acquisitions . . . . .	3, 254	4, 500
Items disposed of . . . . .	663, 845	1, 354, 675

## ACQUISITIONS ACTIVITIES, REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

	1967	1968
Lists and offers scanned . . . . .	50, 550	47, 154
Items searched . . . . .	92, 642	96, 739
Items recommended for acquisition . . . . .	122, 942	94, 906
Items accessioned . . . . .	2, 562, 481	2, 811, 613
Items disposed of . . . . .	2, 641, 616	3, 288, 485

## CATALOGING AND MAINTENANCE OF CATALOGS

### CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION

	1967	1968
<hr/>		
Serials		
Pieces processed . . . . .	1, 934, 425	1, 723, 254
Volumes added to classified collections . . . . .	26, 185	18, 941
	<hr/>	
Total . . . . .	1, 960, 610	1, 742, 195
Descriptive cataloging		
Titles cataloged for which cards are printed . . . . .	146, 297	184, 785
Titles recataloged or revised . . . . .	13, 102	12, 925
Authority cards established . . . . .	71, 532	90, 596
Subject cataloging		
Titles classified and subject headed . . . . .	149, 249	179, 238
Titles shelflisted, classified collections . . . . .	131, 333	160, 333
Volumes shelflisted, classified collections . . . . .	171, 444	203, 926
Titles recataloged . . . . .	4, 064	5, 490
Subject headings established . . . . .	5, 276	6, 145
Class numbers established . . . . .	2, 086	3, 753
Decimal classification		
Titles classified . . . . .	46, 051	71, 641
<hr/>		

## GROWTH OF LIBRARY OF CONGRESS GENERAL CATALOGS

	Cards in catalogs, June 30, 1967	New cards added, 1968	Total cards, June 30, 1968
Main Catalog . . . . .	13, 237, 593	570, 890	13, 808, 483
Official Catalog . . . . .	14, 993, 389	749, 390	15, 742, 779
Annex Catalog . . . . .	12, 885, 129	574, 066	13, 459, 195
Annotated Catalog of Children's Books . . . . .	48, 440	23, 074	71, 514
Catalog of Juvenile Books . . . . .	27, 002	3, 596	30, 598
Far Eastern Languages Catalog . . . . .	177, 218	19, 105	196, 323
Music Catalog . . . . .	2, 390, 409	61, 050	2, 451, 459
National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections . . . . .	37, 078	2, 138	39, 216
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>43, 796, 258</b>	<b>2, 003, 309</b>	<b>45, 799, 567</b>

## GROWTH OF THE UNION CATALOG

	1967	1968
<b>CARDS RECEIVED</b>		
<b>Main entry cards</b>		
Library of Congress printed cards . . . . .	117, 830	141, 494
Cards contributed by other libraries . . . . .	2, 344, 700	2, 429, 332
Cards typed for entries located through specific inquiry . . . . .	358	686
Entries copied from regional union catalogs . . . . .	147, 447	145, 587
Festschriften . . . . .	994	311
<b>Added-entry and cross-reference cards</b>		
Library of Congress printed added-entry cards for personal and corporate authors . . . . .	54, 432	46, 229
Library of Congress printed cross-reference cards . . . . .	29, 242	11, 222
Cross-reference cards made by division staff . . . . .	305	355
<b>Replacement cards</b>		
Corrected and revised reprints for Library of Congress titles . . . . .	9, 851	6, 509
Corrected and revised Library of Congress added-entry cards . . . . .	4, 064	2, 338
<b>Total cards received . . . . .</b>	<b>2, 709, 223</b>	<b>2, 784, 063</b>
<b>CARDS IN AUXILIARY CATALOGS</b>		
Chinese Union Catalog . . . . .	189, 500	300, 900
Hebraic Union Catalog . . . . .	191, 365	202, 365
Japanese Union Catalog . . . . .	123, 700	135, 060
Korean Union Catalog . . . . .	23, 116	29, 730
Near East Union Catalog . . . . .	37, 240	39, 200
Slavic Union Catalog . . . . .	746, 912	746, 912
South Asian Union Catalog . . . . .	34, 568	34, 568
Southeast Asian Union Catalog . . . . .	17, 039	17, 039
<b>Total cards in auxiliary catalogs . . . . .</b>	<b>1, 363, 440</b>	<b>1, 505, 774</b>

APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF VOLUMES IN THE CLASSIFIED COLLECTIONS <sup>1</sup>

		Added, 1967		Added, 1968		Total volumes, June 30, 1968
		Titles	Volumes	Titles	Volumes	
A	Polygraphy . . . . .	1, 016	5, 243	1, 605	6, 413	274, 110
B-BJ	Philosophy. . . . .	3, 414	4, 718	4, 892	7, 114	114, 363
BL-BX	Religion. . . . .	6, 026	8, 158	7, 791	10, 324	318, 380
C	History, auxiliary sciences . . . . .	1, 095	2, 030	2, 584	4, 029	121, 807
D	History (except American) . . . . .	13, 898	19, 346	15, 971	22, 315	534, 494
E	American history . . . . .	1, 233	2, 158	1, 401	2, 880	<sup>2</sup> 157, 052
F	American history . . . . .	2, 649	3, 941	2, 758	4, 395	<sup>2</sup> 236, 618
G	Geography-anthropology . . . . .	3, 656	5, 673	4, 552	6, 959	165, 294
H	Social sciences . . . . .	18, 543	34, 792	20, 088	37, 098	1, 315, 668
J	Political science . . . . .	3, 771	9, 443	4, 521	10, 422	508, 157
K	Law . . . . .	279	484	4, 135	17, 357	17, 841
L	Education . . . . .	2, 893	5, 545	3, 691	8, 095	281, 056
M	Music. . . . .	7, 176	14, 387	7, 697	14, 508	382, 608
N	Fine arts . . . . .	5, 083	6, 627	6, 670	8, 787	174, 225
P	Language and literature . . . . .	27, 809	35, 740	45, 661	55, 446	1, 074, 146
Q	Science . . . . .	7, 541	15, 136	8, 801	16, 997	530, 248
R	Medicine . . . . .	2, 852	5, 310	4, 145	7, 164	217, 467
S	Agriculture . . . . .	2, 095	4, 174	3, 365	5, 722	229, 969
T	Technology . . . . .	9, 613	19, 587	12, 538	22, 368	622, 616
U	Military science . . . . .	695	1, 774	1, 632	2, 958	115, 205
V	Naval science . . . . .	585	1, 170	699	1, 413	64, 705
Z	Bibliography . . . . .	4, 315	8, 989	4, 185	9, 209	309, 772
	Incunabula . . . . .				9	454
<b>Total . . . . .</b>		<b>126, 237</b>	<b>214, 425</b>	<b>169, 385</b>	<b>281, 982</b>	<b>7, 766, 255</b>

<sup>1</sup> Totals do not include, among others, part of the Law collections, part of the Orientalia collections, and materials given preliminary cataloging and a broad classification.

<sup>2</sup> Statistics for Classes E and F were combined through fiscal 1966. At the end of fiscal 1967 an estimate was made of the total volumes in each class. The total volume figures are based on these estimates.

## Appendix 4

### CARD DISTRIBUTION

#### TOTAL INCOME FROM SALES OF CARDS AND TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS

Sales	1967	1968
General . . . . .	\$5, 873, 027. 15	\$6, 435, 105. 16
To U.S. Government libraries . . . . .	260, 297. 62	307, 554. 28
To foreign libraries . . . . .	251, 991. 92	271, 016. 06
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments . . . . .	6, 385, 316. 69	7, 013, 675. 50
ANALYSIS OF TOTAL INCOME		
Card sales (gross) . . . . .	4, 934, 906. 25	5, 168, 440. 64
Technical publications . . . . .	204, 344. 69	150, 723. 86
Nearprint publications . . . . .	2, 782. 50	4, 617. 75
<i>National Union Catalog, including Motion Pictures and Filmstrips, Music and Phonorecords</i> . . . . .	861, 223. 75	1, 176, 151. 50
<i>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</i> . . . . .	14, 460. 00	16, 825. 00
<i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects</i> . . . . .	186, 184. 00	267, 898. 00
<i>New Serial Titles</i> . . . . .	181, 190. 00	229, 018. 75
<i>National Library of Medicine Catalog</i> . . . . .	225. 50	0. 00
Total gross sales before credits and adjustments . . . . .	6, 385, 316. 69	7, 013, 675. 50
ADJUSTMENTS OF TOTAL SALES		
	Credit returns	U.S. Government discount
Cards . . . . .	\$57, 536. 91	\$18, 959. 69
Publications . . . . .	716. 85	609. 14
Subscriptions		
<i>National Union Catalog</i> . . . . .	9, 416. 50	5, 163. 95
<i>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</i> . . . . .	155. 00	45. 46
<i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects</i> . . . . .	1, 257. 50	1, 442. 00
<i>New Serial Titles</i> . . . . .	1, 172. 50	1, 437. 16
Total . . . . .	70, 255. 26	27, 657. 40
Total net sales . . . . .		— 97, 912. 66
		6, 915, 762. 84



## CARDS DISTRIBUTED

	1967	1968
Cards sold . . . . .	74, 503, 175	78, 767, 377
Cards distributed without charge		
Library of Congress catalogs . . . . .	7, 890, 192	4, 276, 845
Card Division catalogs . . . . .	1, 124, 790	1, 193, 743
Other divisions in the Library of Congress . . . . .	508, 057	677, 931
Depository libraries . . . . .	15, 122, 125	22, 775, 896
Participants in Public Law 480 Program . . . . .	1, 841, 307	2, 130, 001
Members of Congress . . . . .	12, 904	12, 463
Cooperating libraries . . . . .	37, 723	52, 484
U.S. Government libraries . . . . .	244, 339	200, 194
Foreign institutions . . . . .	89, 460	102, 232
Special projects . . . . .	56, 289	108, 503
Publishers, book donors, etc. . . . .	353, 908	483, 907
Subscribers for revised series cards . . . . .	10, 732	3, 528
Total . . . . .	27, 291, 826	32, 017, 727
Total cards distributed . . . . .	101, 795, 001	110, 785, 104

## CARD SALES, 1959 TO 1968

Fiscal year	Cards sold	Gross revenue	Net revenue
1959 . . . . .	30, 093, 915	\$1, 655, 085. 69	\$1, 636, 151. 08
1960 . . . . .	32, 057, 488	1, 835, 762. 38	1, 815, 313. 40
1961 . . . . .	35, 678, 496	2, 039, 674. 41	2, 012, 813. 73
1962 . . . . .	42, 386, 314	2, 150, 371. 69	2, 126, 565. 65
1963 . . . . .	46, 022, 022	2, 455, 058. 64	2, 422, 692. 83
1964 . . . . .	52, 505, 637	3, 117, 322. 47	3, 076, 082. 56
1965 . . . . .	61, 489, 201	3, 703, 565. 96	3, 652, 483. 51
1966 . . . . .	63, 214, 294	4, 008, 540. 64	3, 936, 075. 92
1967 . . . . .	74, 503, 175	4, 934, 906. 25	4, 852, 670. 71
1968 . . . . .	78, 767, 377	5, 168, 440. 64	5, 091, 944. 04

## PRINTING AND REPRINTING OF CATALOG CARDS

	1967	1968
New titles printed		
Regular series . . . . .	108,384	144,328
Cross-references . . . . .	29,420	33,020
U.S. Government libraries series . . . . .	659	531
American libraries series . . . . .	805	862
Film series . . . . .	4,072	6,080
Sound recording series . . . . .	3,819	3,680
Far Eastern languages series . . . . .	8,663	8,563
Children's literature series . . . . .	5,640	5,365
Talking-book series . . . . .	700	664
Manuscript series . . . . .	2,532	2,520
Total . . . . .	164,694	205,613
Titles reprinted by letterpress . . . . .	74,141	66,648
Titles reprinted by offset . . . . .	788,485	742,800

## PHOTODUPLICATION

	Library of Congress orders		All other orders <sup>1</sup>		Total	
	1967	1968	1967	1968	1967	1968
Photostat exposures . . . . .	9, 194	11, 000	32, 356	30, 176	41, 550	41, 176
Electrostatic prints						
Catalog cards . . . . .	1, 398, 856	979, 884	1, 988, 575	438, 972	3, 387, 431	1, 418, 856
Other material (Photo- duplication Service) . . . . .	27, 825	80, 919	1, 453, 477	1, 183, 309	1, 481, 302	1, 264, 228
Other material (other divisions) . . . . .	1, 575, 998	1, 986, 285			1, 575, 998	1, 986, 285
Negative microfilm exposures						
Catalog cards . . . . .	141, 048	529, 946	1, 761, 959	291, 678	1, 903, 007	821, 624
Other material . . . . .	74, 021	477, 799	10, 678, 775	10, 047, 535	10, 752, 796	10, 525, 334
Positive microfilm (in feet) . . . . .	15, 686	28, 770	6, 119, 083	7, 732, 516	6, 134, 769	7, 761, 286
Enlargement prints from microfilm . . . . .	3, 991	1, 341	10, 486	11, 946	14, 477	13, 287
Photographic copy and line negatives . . . . .	1, 050	1, 925	8, 629	8, 855	9, 679	10, 780
Photographic contact prints . . . . .	3, 762	4, 729	19, 807	17, 993	23, 569	22, 722
Photographic projection prints . . . . .	846	325	10, 841	18, 814	11, 687	19, 139
Photographic view negatives . . . . .	295	256	11	3	306	259
Slides and transparencies (including color) . . . . .	193	92	362	658	555	750
Black line and blueprints (in square feet) . . . . .	1, 274	1, 259	9, 168	14, 731	10, 442	15, 990
Offset plates . . . . .	91	17			91	17
Dry mounting and laminating . . . . .	2, 110	488	737	20	2, 847	508

<sup>1</sup> Library of Congress preservation orders are included in this category.

## Appendix 6

### READER SERVICES <sup>1</sup>

	Bibliographies prepared	
	Number	Number of entries <sup>2</sup>
<b>Reference Department Divisions</b>		
General Reference and Bibliography . . . . .	14	11, 986
Geography and Map . . . . .	12	6, 679
Hispanic . . . . .	64	18, 648
Loan . . . . .		
Manuscript . . . . .	3	860
Music . . . . .	28	1, 599
Orientalia . . . . .		2, 179
Prints and Photographs . . . . .	57	3, 530
Rare Book . . . . .		
Science and Technology . . . . .	4	12, 980
Serial . . . . .	1	2, 080
Slavic and Central European . . . . .	25	11, 591
Stack and Reader . . . . .		
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>208</b>	<b>72, 132</b>
Law Library . . . . .	132	4, 136
Law Library in the Capitol . . . . .		
Processing Department . . . . .		
<b>Grand Total—1968</b> . . . . .	<b>340</b>	<b>76, 268</b>
<b>Comparative totals—1967.</b> . . . .	<b>367</b>	<b>71, 391</b>
1966. . . . .	309	65, 243
1965. . . . .	301	<sup>4</sup> 75, 657
1964. . . . .	289	60, 860

<sup>1</sup> See appendix 7 for complete statistics for the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, which are not included here. Also not included here are statistics for the Legislative Reference Service, which answered 131,558 inquiries for Members and committees of Congress in fiscal 1968.

<sup>2</sup> Includes entries for continuing bibliographies.

Circulation of volumes and other units		Direct reference services			
For use within the Library	Outside loans <sup>3</sup>	In person	By correspondence	By telephone	Total
		100,890	15,180	46,128	162,198
87,279	<i>3,238</i>	8,433	2,610	2,878	13,921
58	<i>30</i>	3,415	1,813	4,831	10,059
	253,291	19,231	52,936	107,399	179,566
122,184	<i>890</i>	9,459	2,113	5,176	16,748
37,810	<i>2,227</i>	9,320	6,391	17,308	33,019
55,281	<i>6,706</i>	17,571	1,365	22,890	41,826
34,244	<i>1,416</i>	15,729	4,181	12,553	32,463
34,718	<i>17</i>	4,687	975	8,173	13,835
33,627	<i>64</i>	5,877	6,592	2,860	15,329
291,692	<i>21,374</i>	50,481	1,002	25,559	77,042
45,118	<i>1,550</i>	15,420	868	21,328	37,616
1,121,499	<i>1,554</i>	38,159	8,353	8,476	54,988
1,863,510	253,291	298,672	104,379	285,559	688,610
555,672	<i>10,132</i>	100,467	1,449	6,827	108,743
34,136	<i>5,282</i>	27,704		8,836	36,540
122	<i>31</i>	96	29,534	111,254	140,884
2,453,440	258,573	426,939	135,362	412,476	974,777
2,334,124	245,993	366,245	141,732	390,377	898,354
2,191,322	246,756	345,779	154,080	382,145	882,004
<sup>4</sup> 1,866,113	226,617	337,680	141,975	405,149	884,804
2,179,875	224,305	339,784	110,938	367,137	817,859

<sup>3</sup> All loans except those made by the Law Library in the Capitol are made by the Loan Division; figures for other divisions (shown in italics) represent materials selected for loan.

<sup>4</sup> Adjusted figure.

<sup>5</sup> Main Reading Room closed for renovation.

## Appendix 7

# SERVICES TO THE BLIND AND PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

	1967	1968
<b>NATIONAL PROGRAM</b>		
<b>Talking-book machines</b>		
Purchased . . . . .	40, 800	50, 000
Repaired . . . . .	<sup>1</sup> 14, 000	<sup>1</sup> 14, 000
<b>Acquisition of books</b>		
Talking-book titles ordered . . . . .	526	585
Magnetic-tape titles received . . . . .	303	440
Press-braille titles ordered . . . . .	284	339
Press-braille musical scores and texts received . . . . .	6, 100	7, 105
Handcopied-braille titles received . . . . .	506	471
Handcopied-braille musical scores and text received . . . . .	681	60
<b>Braille training</b>		
<b>Instruction in literary braille transcribing</b>		
New students enrolled . . . . .	547	319
Lessons and tests corrected . . . . .	3, 986	3, 821
Certificates awarded . . . . .	709	742
<b>Instruction in braille proofreading</b>		
New students enrolled . . . . .	81	99
Lessons and tests corrected . . . . .	857	960
Certificates awarded . . . . .	8	14
<b>Circulation (all regional libraries)</b>		
Talking-book containers . . . . .	4, 025, 304	4, 482, 700
Magnetic-tape reels . . . . .	276, 330	256, 500
Braille volumes . . . . .	<sup>2</sup> 538, 308	527, 300
Total circulation . . . . .	<sup>2</sup> 4, 839, 942	5, 266, 500
<b>Active readers</b>		
Talking-book . . . . .	<sup>2</sup> 96, 125	114, 430
Magnetic-tape . . . . .	<sup>2</sup> 8, 700	11, 330
Braille . . . . .	16, 478	16, 290
<b>REGIONAL LIBRARY IN LIBRARY OF CONGRESS</b>		
<b>Circulation</b>		
Talking-book containers . . . . .	33, 724	47, 400
Magnetic-tape reels . . . . .	79, 534	52, 200
Braille volumes . . . . .	<sup>2</sup> 35, 866	38, 000
<b>Active readers</b>		
Talking-book . . . . .	<sup>3</sup> 2, 027	<sup>3</sup> 3, 320
Magnetic-tape . . . . .	2, 426	3, 580
Braille . . . . .	1, 854	1, 800

<sup>1</sup> Estimated figure.

<sup>2</sup> Corrected figure.

<sup>3</sup> Includes physically handicapped readers who could not be promptly served by their regional libraries.

## PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION

---

IN ORIGINAL FORM

## Books

Volumes bound or rebound (except rare books) . . . . .	153,000
Rare books bound, rebound, restored, reconditioned . . . . .	6,710
Total volumes. . . . .	159,710

## Nonbook materials

Manuscripts preserved or restored . . . . .	88,797
Maps preserved or restored . . . . .	41,665
Prints and photographs preserved or restored . . . . .	26,395

Total nonbook items . . . . .	156,857
-------------------------------	---------

## IN OTHER FORMS

## Books converted to microfilm

Volumes . . . . .	4,112
Titles . . . . .	2,449

## Newspapers, periodicals, and other serials converted to microfilm (exposures)

Retrospective materials . . . . .	1,541,896
Current materials . . . . .	1,698,849

Nitrate still-picture negatives converted to soft prints . . . . .	5,934
--	-------

Nitrate motion pictures replaced by or converted to safety-base film (feet) . . . . .	1,730,000
---	-----------

Positive copies of motion pictures made from acetate negatives of paper prints (feet). . . . .	233,000
--	---------

Sound recordings (discs) converted to magnetic tape . . . . .	4,800
---	-------

---

## Appendix 9

### EMPLOYMENT

	On June 30, 1967	On June 30, 1968		
	Total	Funds appropriated to the Library	Other funds	Total
Office of the Librarian, including Audit, Exhibits, Information, Information Systems, and Publications				
Offices . . . . .	<sup>1</sup> 71	84	8	92
Administrative Department . . . . .	<sup>1</sup> 615	418	232	650
Copyright Office . . . . .	303	303		303
Law Library . . . . .	72	77		77
Legislative Reference Service . . . . .	300	299		299
Processing Department				
General services . . . . .	781	462	414	876
Distribution of catalog cards . . . . .	567	572	46	618
Special foreign currency program (P.L. 480) . . . .	13	10	9	19
Total, Processing Department . . . . .	1,361	1,044	469	1,513
Reference Department				
General services . . . . .	1,106	532	657	1,189
Books for the blind and physically handicapped . .	62	82		82
Total, Reference Department . . . . .	1,168	614	657	1,271
Total, all Departments . . . . .	3,890	2,839	1,366	4,205

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted for comparability.



## LEGISLATION

*Public Law 90-57* makes appropriations for the Legislative Branch for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1968.

This act provided funds for the Library of Congress as follows:

Salaries and expenses	
Library of Congress . . . . .	<sup>1</sup> \$15, 892, 000
Copyright Office . . . . .	2, 451, 800
Legislative Reference Service . . . . .	3, 239, 000
Distribution of catalog cards . . . . .	6, 422, 800
Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . .	6, 085, 000
Organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents . . . . .	112, 800
Books for the general collections . . . . .	590, 000
Books for the Law Library . . . . .	125, 000
Collection and distribution of library materials (special foreign currency program) for carrying out the provisions of section 104(n) of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (P.L. 83-480), as amended (7 U.S.C. 1704(b)(5))	
U.S. currency . . . . .	220, 000
U.S.-owned foreign currency . . . . .	2, 003, 000

This act also provided funds for the Architect of the Capitol to expend for the

Library of Congress buildings and grounds as follows:	
Structural and mechanical care . . . . .	996, 900
Furniture and furnishings . . . . .	350, 000

*Public Law 90-132*, which makes appropriations for the Departments of Labor and Health, Education, and Welfare for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1968, included an appropriation of \$5,000,000 to the Commissioner of Education for transfer to the Librarian of Congress for administration of the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging as authorized by Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

*Public Law 90-206* adjusts certain postage rates and the rates of basic compensation for certain officers and employees in the Federal Government. Included in this act was provision to extend the free mailing privileges previously provided for reading materials for the blind to include reading materials for the physically handicapped. Compensation for the positions of Librarian of Congress and the Deputy Librarian of Congress was increased by this act to \$28,750 and \$27,500, respectively.

<sup>1</sup> Together with \$478,000 to be transferred from the appropriations for the Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

## Appendix 11

# FINANCIAL STATISTICS

## SUMMARY

	Unobligated balance from previous year	Appropriations or receipts, 1968
<b>APPROPRIATED FUNDS</b>		
Salaries and expenses, Library of Congress . . . . .		<sup>2</sup> \$15,810,968.00
Salaries and expenses, Copyright Office . . . . .		2,532,832.00
Salaries and expenses, Legislative Reference Service . . . . .		3,349,323.00
Salaries and expenses, distribution of catalog cards . . . . .		6,422,800.00
Books for the general collections . . . . .	\$23,650.91	590,000.00
Books for the Law Library . . . . .	5,351.47	125,000.00
Books for the blind and physically handicapped . . . . .		5,968,234.00
Salaries and expenses, organizing and microfilming the papers of the Presidents . . . . .	23,641.01	112,800.00
Collection and distribution of library materials, special foreign currency program . . . . .	1,470,315.03	2,229,443.00
Indexing and microfilming the Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church records in Alaska . . . . .	24.68	
Total annual appropriations . . . . .	1,522,983.10	37,141,400.00
<b>TRANSFERS FROM OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES</b>		
Consolidated working funds		
No-year . . . . .	853,140.35	562,820.51
1968 . . . . .		12,153,422.30
Total transfers from other Government agencies . . . . .	853,140.35	12,716,242.81
GIFT AND TRUST FUNDS <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,657,496.28	3,237,052.19
<b>Total, all funds</b> . . . . .	4,033,619.73	<sup>2</sup> 53,094,695.00

<sup>1</sup> The principal of \$5,266,791.50 in the permanent loan and investment accounts consists of the following: \$20,000 in the Gertrude M. Hubbard account; and a balance in the permanent loan account from the previous year of \$5,238,920.11, to which \$7,871.39 was added in 1968, making a total of \$5,246,791.50. In addition

Total available for obligation, 1968	Obligated, 1968	Unobligated balance not available	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1969
\$15,810,968.00	\$15,697,740.80	\$113,227.20	
2,532,832.00	2,531,181.00	1,651.00	
3,349,323.00	3,344,931.88	4,391.12	
6,422,800.00	6,221,060.50	201,739.50	
613,650.91	592,229.27		\$21,421.64
130,351.47	118,982.11		11,369.36
5,968,234.00	5,659,182.58	309,051.42	
136,441.01	115,909.35		20,531.66
3,699,758.03	1,819,394.32	245,107.90	1,635,255.81
24.68	(2,000.00)		2,024.68
38,664,383.10	36,098,611.81	875,168.14	1,690,603.15
1,415,960.86	734,586.25		681,374.61
12,153,422.30	12,099,739.06	53,683.24	
13,569,383.16	12,834,325.31	53,683.24	681,374.61
4,894,548.47	2,815,630.09		2,078,918.38
57,128,314.73	51,748,567.21	928,851.38	4,450,896.14

there are investments valued at approximately \$1,177,000 held by the Bank of New York under a provision made by the late Archer M. Huntington, from which the Library receives one-half of the income.

<sup>2</sup> Includes \$230,669 transferred to the General Services Administration for the rental of space.

Fund and donor	Purpose
<b>Payment of interest on bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard.</b>	Purchase of prints
<b>Payment of interest on permanent loan</b>	
Babine, Alexis V., bequest	Purchase of Slavic material
Benjamin, William Evarts	Chair of American history, with surplus available for purchase and maintenance of materials for the historical collections of the Library
Bowker, R. R.	Bibliographical services
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Promotion and encouragement of an interest in and an understanding of fine arts in the United States
Coolidge (Elizabeth Sprague) Foundation, established by donation and bequest of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge	Furtherance of musical research, composition, performance, and appreciation
Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Bertha L. Elson	Provision of one or more annual, free public lectures on music or its literature
	Encouragement of public interest in music or its literature
Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, established by the association	Enrichment of music collection
Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc.	Chair of aeronautics
Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest	Furtherance of work for the blind, particularly the provision of books for the Library of Congress to make available to the blind
Huntington, Archer M.	
Donation	Purchase of Hispanic material
Donation	Consultant in Spanish and Portuguese literature
Bequest	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the Koussevitzky Music Foundation, Inc.	Furtherance of the art of music composition
Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation in the Library of Congress, established by the friends of the late Nicholas Longworth	Furtherance of music
Miller, Dayton C., bequest	Benefit of the Dayton C. Miller Collection of Flutes

## TRUST FUNDS

Cash in permanent loan <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1968	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1968	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1969
2 \$20,000.00	\$53.32	\$800.00	\$853.32	\$767.02	\$86.30
6,684.74	1,971.06	267.39	2,238.45	429.50	1,808.95
83,083.31	1,875.59	3,323.34	5,198.93	1,500.56	3,698.37
14,843.15	2,466.79	593.72	3,060.51		3,060.51
93,307.98	18,367.95	3,732.32	22,100.27	4,491.44	17,608.83
804,444.26	10,729.57	32,177.78	42,907.35	26,874.92	16,032.43
6,000.00	2,353.36	240.00	2,593.36		2,593.36
6,585.03	790.20	263.40	1,053.60		1,053.60
9,309.09	1,075.79	370.09	1,445.88		1,445.88
90,654.22	19,855.24	3,626.16	23,481.40		23,481.40
5,227.31	470.20	209.10	679.30		679.30
112,305.74	3,149.86	4,492.22	7,642.08	3,631.11	4,010.97
49,746.52	411.74	1,989.86	2,401.60	1,830.08	571.52
98,525.40	2,291.01	3,941.02	6,232.03	2,423.66	3,808.37
208,099.41	2,610.43	8,323.98	10,934.41	10,903.89	30.52
10,691.59	1,241.53	427.66	1,669.19	1,235.61	433.58
20,548.18	2,365.49	821.92	3,187.41	1,579.14	1,608.27

Fund and donor	Purpose
<b>Payment of interest on permanent loan—Con.</b>	
National Library for the Blind, established by the National Library for the Blind, Inc.	Provision of reading matter for the blind and the employment of blind persons to provide library services for the blind
Pennell, Joseph, bequest	Purchase of materials in the fine arts for the Pennell Collection
Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, established by Annie-May Hegeman	Maintenance of a consultantsip or other appropriate purposes
Roberts Fund, established under bequest of Margaret A. Roberts	Benefit of the Library of Congress, its collections, and its services
Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, established under bequest of Norman P. Scala	Arrangement, editing and publication of materials in the Scala bequest
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Stern (Alfred Whital) Memorial Fund, established by the family of the late Alfred Whital Stern	Maintenance of and addition to the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincolniana, including the publication of guides and reproductions of parts of the collections
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Poetry and Literature Fund	Development of appreciation and understanding of good literature and poetry in this country, and for the presentation of literature in general
Whittall (Gertrude Clarke) Foundation, established by Gertrude Clarke Whittall	Maintenance of collection of Stradivari instruments and Tourte bows given by Mrs. Whittall, and presentation of programs in which those instruments are used
Wilbur, James B. Donation	Reproduction of manuscript sources on American history in European archives
Bequest	Establishment of a chair of geography
Bequest	Preservation of source materials for American history
Total interest on permanent loan . . . . .	
<b>Library of Congress trust fund, income from investment account</b>	
Huntington, Archer M. <sup>3</sup>	Equipment and maintenance of the Hispanic Society Room, and maintenance of a chair of English-language poetry
Sonneck Memorial Fund, established by the Beethoven Association	Aid and advancement of musical research
Total income from investment account . . . . .	

Cash in permanent loan <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1968	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1968	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1969
\$36,015.00	\$1,348.72	\$1,440.60	\$2,789.32	\$258.00	\$2,531.32
303,250.46	9,010.92	12,130.02	21,140.94	12,686.14	8,454.80
290,500.00	30,891.49	11,620.00	42,511.49	6,181.05	36,330.44
62,703.75	29,384.72	2,508.16	31,892.88	407.66	31,485.22
92,228.85	2,698.97	3,597.92	6,296.89	522.90	5,773.99
12,088.13	5,696.74	483.52	6,180.26		6,180.26
27,548.58	2,870.50	1,101.94	3,972.44	1,472.83	2,499.61
957,977.79	29,917.21	38,319.10	68,236.31	27,921.20	40,315.11
1,538,609.44	3,513.64	61,544.38	65,058.02	59,736.51	5,321.51
192,671.36	36,953.54	7,706.86	44,660.40	5,697.03	38,963.37
81,856.92	13,753.99	3,274.28	17,028.27	442.95	16,585.32
31,285.29	7,389.58	1,251.42	8,641.00	4,697.86	3,943.14
5,246,791.50	245,455.83	209,778.16	455,233.99	174,924.04	280,309.95
	6,619.65	21,628.94	28,248.59	23,171.80	5,076.79
	84.68		84.68		84.68
	6,704.33	21,628.94	28,333.27	23,171.80	5,161.47

Fund and donor	Purpose
<b>Library of Congress gift fund</b>	
American Historical Association	Support of the Conference on Latin American History
American Library Association	Editing the <i>National Union Catalog</i>
	Preparation of copy for <i>Books for Junior College Libraries</i>
American Paper Institute	Publication and exhibit on papermaking
American Security Council	To be determined by the Librarian of Congress
Archives of the American Psychological Association (Manuscript)	Furtherance of manuscript work
Arno Publishing, Inc., and R.R. Bowker Co.	Compilation and publication of <i>New Serial Titles</i>
Association of Research Libraries	First pilot phase in a National Preservation Program for Research Library Materials
Bollingen Foundation, Inc.	Extension of the recording program and strengthening of the Library's Poetry Archive
Canadian Defence Research Board	Toward preparation of the bibliography of aviation medicine
Carnegie Corporation of New York	Production of phonograph records of American folklore
	Establishment of an African unit in the Library of Congress
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague	Furtherance of musical research, composition, per- formance, and appreciation
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Continuation of the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections
	Establishment of National Register of Microform Masters Office and publication of information col- lected by it
	Support of the work of the Federal Library Committee
	Foreign manuscript copying
	Investigation of feasibility of automating catalog of Archive of Folk Song
	Expediting publication of MARC pilot project report
	Developing procedures for automated control of single- sheet maps
	Distribution of cataloging information in machine- readable form
	Support of a meeting of MARC participants



Cash in permanent loan <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1968	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1968	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1969
	\$4,403.85	\$1,377.06	\$5,780.91	\$2,643.48	\$3,137.43
	40,449.79	386,913.04	427,362.83	412,863.81	14,499.02
		1,800.00	1,800.00	168.32	1,631.68
		18,273.25	18,273.25	16,643.50	1,629.75
	1,754.90		1,754.90	194.68	1,560.22
	2,500.00		2,500.00	1,980.86	519.14
	27,918.22		27,918.22	21,099.43	6,818.79
	9,826.86	13,400.00	23,226.86	22,386.72	840.14
	103.87		103.87		103.87
	73.37		73.37		73.37
	2,327.83	598.92	2,926.75	165.33	2,761.42
	7,729.46		7,729.46	6,872.39	857.07
	600.00		600.00		600.00
	25,507.97		25,507.97	3,390.41	22,117.56
	691.04		691.04	691.04	
	828.03	32,550.00	33,378.03	31,607.29	1,770.74
	11,952.67	25,100.00	37,052.67	24,624.59	12,428.08
	3,000.00		3,000.00	3,000.00	
				(545.00)	545.00
		16,768.50	16,768.50	4,770.66	11,997.84
				(755.21)	755.21
		2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	

Fund and donor	Purpose
<b>Library of Congress gift fund—Continued</b>	
Cronyn (Hume) Fund	Detailed review of Hume Cronyn papers
Documents Expediting Project, various contributors	Distribution of documents to participating libraries
Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc.	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of <i>Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects, 1960–1964</i>
	Editing and preparation costs in connection with the publication of <i>National Union Catalog, 1963–1967</i>
Federal Library Committee, various donors	Publishing expenses of the committee
Finlandia Foundation, Inc.	Purchase of noncurrent materials in the Finnish field
Ford Foundation	Development of Latin American programs
	Development of a coordinated program for micro-filming foreign documentary material
	Preparation, publication, and distribution of an illustrated catalog of the Library's American print collection
Foreign Program, various contributors	Support of the program for the purchase of material in foreign countries under Public Law 480
	Fiscal year 1962
	Fiscal year 1967
	Fiscal year 1968
	Support of the program for cataloging material purchased under Public Law 480 in
	United Arab Republic
	India/Pakistan
	Indonesia
	Israel
Forest Press, Inc.	Toward the cost of a 4-year project to edit the 18th edition of the <i>Dewey Decimal Classification</i>
Friends of Music, various donors	Furtherance of music
Heineman Foundation	Purchase of Library material of special interest to the Music Division
International Graphic Arts Society, Inc.	Purchase of contemporary prints for the collection
Knight, John	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Lindberg Foundation	Purchase of maps
Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest	Purchase of music
Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund	Distribution of tape recordings of concerts to broadcasting stations

Cash in permanent loan <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1968	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1968	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1969
	\$2, 367. 52		\$2, 367. 52	\$2, 367. 52	
	51, 665. 37	\$34, 968. 48	86, 633. 85	29, 759. 42	\$56, 874. 43
				(69. 84)	69. 84
	83, 064. 51	230, 200. 00	313, 264. 51	215, 149. 66	98, 114. 85
		1, 275. 00	1, 275. 00		1, 275. 00
	73. 93		73. 93	(225. 32)	299. 25
	14, 192. 83	100, 000. 00	114, 192. 83	77, 447. 36	36, 745. 47
	269. 08		269. 08		269. 08
	2, 688. 00		2, 688. 00	1, 408. 23	1, 279. 77
	4, 363. 18		4, 363. 18		4, 363. 18
	36, 700. 00		36, 700. 00	36, 700. 00	
		45, 700. 00	45, 700. 00		45, 700. 00
	39, 612. 05	31, 900. 00	71, 512. 05		71, 512. 05
	11, 383. 56	63, 000. 00	74, 383. 56	379. 48	74, 004. 08
	36, 216. 57	11, 000. 00	47, 216. 57		47, 216. 57
	51, 115. 13	27, 000. 00	78, 115. 13		78, 115. 13
	22, 854. 06	48, 277. 00	71, 131. 06	21, 522. 54	49, 608. 52
	51. 00		51. 00		51. 00
	4, 067. 04	5, 000. 00	9, 067. 04	3, 505. 55	5, 561. 49
		1, 000. 00	1, 000. 00	1, 000. 00	
	54, 187. 20		54, 187. 20	405. 45	53, 781. 75
	273. 39	100. 00	373. 39	50. 00	323. 39
	140. 88	37. 23	178. 11		178. 11
	12, 165. 43	5, 525. 00	17, 690. 43	15, 383. 31	2, 307. 12

Fund and donor	Purpose
<b>Library of Congress gift fund—Continued</b>	
Luce, Clare Boothe	Furtherance of the work of organizing the collection of her personal papers in the Library of Congress
Luce, Henry R.	Furtherance of the work of organizing the Clare Boothe Luce papers in the Library of Congress
Mearns, David Chambers	Purchase of manuscripts for addition to the Archibald MacLeish papers
Mellon, Paul	Purchase of 29 Freud case histories
Naval Historical Foundation	Processing the Naval Historical Foundation collections deposited in the Library of Congress
Oberlaender Trust	Foreign consultant program in Germany and other German speaking countries
Old Dominion Foundation	Completion of a supplement to <i>A Guide to the Study of the United States of America</i>
Pittsburgh, University of	Any purpose at the discretion of the Librarian
Program for the blind, various donors	Furtherance of the Library's program for the blind
Publications, various donors	Toward expenses of publications
Rockefeller Foundation	Establishment of a microfilming laboratory in New Delhi, India
Rockefeller (Martha Baird) Fund	Furtherance of music
Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Fund	Purchase of books to be added to the Rosenwald Collection
Sobiloff, Hyman J.	Various poetry projects
Social Science Research Council	Arrangement of the collection of Chinese provincial newspapers in the Library of Congress
Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest	Purchase of an original musical manuscript or manuscripts
Stern, Alfred Whital, donations and bequest	Purchase of material for the Alfred Whital Stern Collection of Lincoliana
Surplus Books Disposal Project, various donors	Toward expenses of the project
Union List of Serials, Inc., Joint Committee on the	To support the National Serials Data Program
University Microfilms, Inc.	Preparation of author and subject indexes for each issue and the annual cumulation of <i>Dissertation Abstracts</i>

Cash in permanent loan <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1968	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1968	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1969
	\$167. 24	\$1, 757. 13	\$1, 924. 37		\$1, 924. 37
	4, 047. 66		4, 047. 66		4, 047. 66
	350. 00	5, 867. 00	6, 217. 00	\$2, 413. 03	3, 803. 97
		10, 000. 00	10, 000. 00	10, 000. 00	
	7, 631. 56		7, 631. 56	6, 635. 44	996. 12
	3. 41	3. 41			3. 41
		5, 000. 00	5, 000. 00		5, 000. 00
	500. 00		500. 00		500. 00
	1, 548. 09	1, 469. 78	3, 017. 87	913. 11	2, 104. 76
	1, 341. 85		1, 341. 85		1, 341. 85
	407. 21		407. 21	407. 21	
	8, 000. 00		8, 000. 00	5, 500. 00	2, 500. 00
		17, 294. 08	17, 294. 08	7, 968. 56	9, 325. 52
	9, 378. 87		9, 378. 87	496. 04	8, 882. 83
	875. 95		875. 95		875. 95
	4, 156. 91		4, 156. 91		4, 156. 91
	1, 615. 71		1, 615. 71	1, 615. 71	
	921. 15	2, 234. 68	3, 155. 83	1, 813. 57	1, 342. 26
		5, 000. 00	5, 000. 00		5, 000. 00
	11, 114. 47	36, 000. 00	47, 114. 47	31, 044. 55	16, 069. 92

Fund and donor	Purpose
<b>Library of Congress gift fund—Continued</b>	
Whittall, Gertrude Clarke	Entertainment of literary visitors to the Library of Congress
	Performance fees in connection with the Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund
	Performance fees in connection with the Whittall Music Foundation
Total, Library of Congress gift fund . . . . .	
<b>Revolving fund service fees</b>	
Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund	
Council on Library Resources, Inc.	Facilitating the sale of machine-readable cataloging records and information
Englehard (Jane) Fund	Production of facsimiles and other publications illustrative of the holdings and activities of the Library
Hispanic Foundation Publication Fund	
Photoduplication Service	
Recording Laboratory, Music Division	
Sale of miscellaneous publications	
Various donors	Conversion of motion-picture film to a safety base
Total service fees . . . . .	
<b>Grand total, gift and trust funds . . . . .</b>	

<sup>1</sup> Authorized under Public Law 541, 68th Congress, March 3, 1925, as amended, "An Act to create a Library of Congress Trust Fund Board and for other purposes."

<sup>2</sup> Bequest of Gertrude M. Hubbard in the amount of \$20,000 accepted by an act of Congress (Public Law 276, 62d Congress, approved August 20, 1912) and deposited with the U.S. Treasury, from which the Library of Congress receives an annual income of \$800.

Cash in permanent loan <sup>1</sup>	Unobligated balance from previous year	Income or receipts, 1968	Total available for obligation	Obligated, 1968	Unobligated balance forwarded to 1969
	\$3,516.71		\$3,516.71	\$899.19	\$2,617.52
	1,639.12		1,639.12		1,639.12
	1,639.12		1,639.12		1,639.12
	625,973.62	1,188,386.15	1,814,359.77	1,028,292.07	786,067.70
	4,378.35	7,590.83	11,969.18	1,681.65	10,287.53
	1,803.60	3,720.25	5,523.85	2,384.58	3,139.27
	10,000.00		10,000.00		10,000.00
	2,166.00	1,213.36	3,379.36		3,379.36
	731,527.94	1,722,201.88	2,453,729.82	1,522,984.48	930,745.34
	6,471.27	73,618.76	80,090.03	59,375.59	20,714.44
	5,286.89	3,201.13	8,488.02	1,665.93	6,822.09
	17,675.13	4,912.73	22,587.86	382.93	22,204.93
	779,309.18	1,816,458.94	2,595,768.12	1,588,475.16	1,007,292.96
<sup>5</sup> 5,266,791.50	1,657,496.28	3,237,052.19	4,894,548.47	2,815,630.09	2,078,918.38

<sup>3</sup> Investments held by the Bank of New York valued at approximately \$1,177,000; half of the income accrues to the Library of Congress.

<sup>4</sup> Does not include cost (\$49,057.94) of purchase of U.S. Treasury bills held by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. Approximately \$10,000 of these securities will be sold in each of the next five years, and this amount will become available for the purchase of books to be added to the Rosenwald Collection.

<sup>5</sup> Includes the principal of the Hubbard Account.

## *Appendix 12*

### EXHIBITS

#### New Major Exhibits

CARL SANDBURG MEMORIAL. Manuscript letters, drafts, and speeches, books, photographs, music sheets, phonograph records, and tape recordings. January 8 to February 18, 1968.

CONTEMPORARY POSTERS. Gifts of the Alliance Graphique Internationale. December 5, 1967, to March 31, 1968.

EDNA ST. VINCENT MILLAY. Manuscript poems, notebooks, diaries, books, photographs, gowns worn at public readings, honors, and song-settings. February 26 to April 1, 1968.

MISSISSIPPI: THE SESQUICENTENNIAL OF STATEHOOD. Books, drawings, broadsides, maps, newspapers, manuscripts, prints, and photographs illustrating the history and development of the State. Opened December 10, 1967.

PAPERMAKING: ART AND CRAFT. The history of papermaking from its beginnings in the Orient to modern times, illustrated by books, broadsides, prints, photographs, and other materials. Opened April 21, 1968.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS' ASSOCIATION 25TH ANNUAL EXHIBIT. Outstanding news photographs of 1967. Opened April 25, 1968.

#### Continuing Major Exhibits

TREASURES OF EARLY PRINTING.

FABLES FROM INCUNABULA TO MODERN PICTURE BOOKS. Closed April 10, 1968.

A CENTURY OF BALLOONING. Closed April 10, 1968.

WHITE HOUSE NEWS PHOTOGRAPHERS' ASSOCIATION 24TH ANNUAL EXHIBIT. Closed September 4, 1967.

RECENT ACQUISITIONS. Closed December 1967.

#### Permanent Exhibits

THE GUTENBERG BIBLE AND THE GIANT BIBLE OF MAINZ.

THE GETTYSBURG ADDRESS. First and second drafts.

THE DRAFT OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE written by Thomas Jefferson, with a few changes by Benjamin Franklin and John Adams.

THE BILL OF RIGHTS. One of the original engrossed and certified copies.

THE VIRGINIA BILL OF RIGHTS. Autograph draft by George Mason and Thomas Ludwell Lee.

THE MAGNA CARTA. Facsimile of the Lacock Abbey version.

MANUSCRIPTS AND OTHER MATERIALS associated with George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Abraham Lincoln, Theodore Roosevelt, and Woodrow Wilson.

LETTER of January 26, 1863, from Abraham Lincoln to Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker.



**Special Exhibits**

CENTENNIAL OF THE PURCHASE OF ALASKA. Opened June 20, 1967.

FINNISH CHILDREN'S BOOKS. May 13, 1966, to December 15, 1967.

175TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE BILL OF RIGHTS. Jefferson-Madison correspondence and printed documents relating to the adoption of the Federal Bill of Rights. December 15, 1966, to March 31, 1968.

EXHIBIT ON THE BIBLE in commemoration of Bible Translation Day. September 29-30, 1967.

EXHIBIT ON THE ART OF IRANIAN BOOKBINDING AND CALLIGRAPHY in honor of the coronation of the Shahanshah Aryamehr of Iran. October 26 to November 1, 1967.

STANLEY MORISON MEMORIAL EXHIBITION. Selected works of this noted scholar and typographer. December 1, 1967, to January 2, 1968.

**Divisional Exhibits****Copyright Office**

COPYRIGHT IN CONGRESS. Opened January 10, 1966.

**Hispanic Foundation**

HISPANIC NOBEL PRIZE LAUREATES IN LITERATURE. Writers from Spain, Chile, and Guatemala are represented in photographs, tapes, and rare or first editions. June 3 to December 31, 1968.

JOSÉ ENRIQUE RODÓ. Editions of *Ariel*, and his essays and critical studies about him. November 1, 1967, to May 31, 1968.

**Manuscript Division**

HENRY DAVID THOREAU. Manuscripts commemorating the 150th anniversary of his

birth on July 12, 1817. July 1 to August 31, 1967.

JOHN HAYES HAMMOND, JR. Correspondence, illustrated scientific notebooks, and other manuscripts. September 1-30, 1967.

PETER FORCE MANUSCRIPTS—CENTENNIAL OF ACQUISITION. Selected papers of the American publisher, archivist, and historian. October 2 to December 30, 1967.

WOODROW WILSON'S FOURTEEN POINTS ADDRESS. The final draft of the speech delivered on January 8, 1918, and related manuscripts. January 1-31, 1968.

AMERICAN HISTORY: ITS THEORY AND PRACTICE. Selected manuscripts relating to historic American documents and the writing of history. February 1 to March 30, 1968.

THOMAS JEFFERSON. Jefferson's "original draft" of the Declaration of Independence and other manuscripts, commemorating the 225th anniversary of his birth. April 1 to June 29, 1968.

**Music Division**

KOUSSEVITZKY MUSIC FOUNDATION, INC.: 25TH ANNIVERSARY. Manuscripts of compositions commissioned by the foundation. Closed September 4, 1967.

WORKS OF WILLIAM SCHUMAN. Autograph manuscripts of the composer. November 9, 1967, to January 2, 1968.

MUSIC PRINTED BEFORE 1700. Early instrumental works and madrigal part books. January 15 to March 17, 1968.

NINETY YEARS OF RECORDED SOUND. Early catalogs, cartoons from the John Kapp collection, monographs, autographs, photographs, and records. March 18 to June 9, 1968.

**Orientalia Division**

ISLAM—UNITY AND DIVERSITY. An 18th century manuscript Koran with pictures and

books showing the basic unity of the Islamic creed and the diversity of its adherents. Closed August 1967.

MEIJI CENTENNIAL IN JAPAN, 1868-1968. Publications illustrating Japan's progress since the enthronement of Emperor Meiji in 1868 and commemorating the 20th anniversary of the establishment of the National Diet Library in Tokyo. January 2, 1967, to June 30, 1968.

#### *Prints and Photographs Division*

BENTON SPRUANCE: MEMORIAL EXHIBIT OF LITHOGRAPHS. January 3 to March 1, 1968.

RECENT FINE PRINTS ACQUISITIONS. March 1-31, 1968.

HAAS AND PEALE CIVIL WAR PHOTOGRAPHS. April 1 to May 12, 1968.

VIRTUOSO TECHNIQUES. Fine prints illustrating the achievement of significant imagery as well as technical mastery. May 13 to June 23, 1968.

MARINE PRINTS OF THE 19TH CENTURY. American lithographs of the *Chippewa*, *Constitution*, *Kanawha*, *Merrimac*, *New Ironsides*, *Pennsylvania*, *Saranac*, and *Wabash*, and German and French prints of other vessels. Opened June 24, 1968.

#### *Rare Book Division*

ACQUISITIONS OF 1966. Closed September 29, 1967.

PETER FORCE COLLECTION—CENTENNIAL OF ACQUISITION. Books, pamphlets, and newspapers from the collection, commemorating the 100th anniversary of its purchase by Congress. October 2, 1967, to May 31, 1968.

ACQUISITIONS OF 1967. Illuminated manuscripts, incunabula, Jeffersoniana, early American imprints, Lincolniana, and outstanding contemporary presswork. Opened June 3, 1968.

#### *Science and Technology Division*

THE FIGURE OF THE MOON. Illustrated books containing descriptions of the lunar surface and featuring pictures taken in the space age. September 1 to December 31, 1967.

#### *Special Exhibits Outside the Library of Congress*

EXHIBIT IN CONNECTION WITH THE 30TH ANNUAL CONVENTION OF THE AMERICAN DOCUMENTATION INSTITUTE, New York, October 22-27, 1967.

EXHIBIT IN CONNECTION WITH THE CIVIL SERVICE COMMISSION'S FEDERAL CAREER OPPORTUNITIES CONFERENCE, Washington, D.C., December 22, 1967.

EXHIBIT IN CONNECTION WITH THE FAR WESTERN SLAVIC CONFERENCE at the University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada, May 4-5, 1968.

EXHIBIT IN CONNECTION WITH THE 86TH ANNUAL CONFERENCE OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, Kansas City, Mo., June 23-27, 1968.

#### *Traveling Exhibits*

*Prepared by the Library of Congress and circulated by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service*

THE AMERICAN FLAG. Shown in Chula Vista and San Marcos, Calif., Peoria, Ill., Grand Island, Nebr., Middletown and Utica, N.Y., Alliance, Ohio, and Charleston, S.C.

MASTER PRINTS OF THE 15TH AND 16TH CENTURIES. Shown in Tucson, Ariz., Williamstown, Mass., Northfield, Minn., Houston, Tex., and Fredericksburg, Va.

20TH NATIONAL EXHIBITION OF PRINTS. Shown in Colorado Springs, Colo., Watertown, Conn., Gainesville and Sarasota, Fla.,

Kansas City and St. Louis, Mo., Mansfield and Springfield, Ohio, and Dallas and San Marcos, Tex.

*Prepared by others and incorporating materials lent by the Library of Congress*

THE AMERICAN POSTER: GRAPHIC COMMUNICATION IN THE 20TH CENTURY. Circulated by the American Federation of Fine Arts and shown in Mountain View, Calif., Danbury, Conn., Lexington, Ky., South Hadley, Mass., Oswego and Syracuse, N.Y., Clemson, S.C., and Seattle, Wash.

FREDERICK H. EVANS PHOTOGRAPHS. Circulated by the George Eastman House, Rochester, N.Y., and shown in London, England.

THE GRAPHIC ART OF MARY CASSATT. Circulated by the Museum of Graphic Art and shown in Ottawa, Canada, Washington, D.C., New York, N.Y., and Philadelphia, Pa.

JAMES MC NEILL WHISTLER. Circulated by the Art Institute of Chicago and shown in Chicago, Ill., and Utica, N.Y.

RICHARD CATON WOODVILLE. Circulated by the Corcoran Gallery of Art and shown in Washington, D.C., Atlanta, Ga., Baltimore, Md., and Brooklyn and Utica, N.Y.

75 PRINTS REPRESENTING THE 15TH THROUGH THE 19TH CENTURIES. Circulated by the Nebraska Sheldon Galleries and Nebraska Public Library Commission and shown in Chadron and Scottsbluff, Nebr.

## *Appendix 13*

# CONCERTS, LECTURES, AND OTHER PROGRAMS

## CONCERTS

### CONCERTS IN THE COOLIDGE AUDITORIUM

#### **The Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation**

**1967**

OCTOBER 30. The New York Chamber Soloists.

**1968**

FEBRUARY 2. Early Music Quartet.

FEBRUARY 9. The Balsam-Kroll-Heifetz Trio.

FEBRUARY 23. The Contemporary Chamber Ensemble.

MARCH 15. The American Brass Quintet.

JUNE 24. The Beaux Arts String Quartet.

JUNE 26. The Mozarteum Argentino Woodwind Quintet.

#### **The Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation**

**1967**

OCTOBER 7. The Juilliard String Quartet, Walter Trampler, viola, and Leslie Parnas, violoncello.

OCTOBER 12, 13. The Juilliard String Quartet, Walter Trampler, viola, and Leslie Parnas, violoncello.

OCTOBER 19, 20. The Juilliard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 2, 3. The Juilliard String Quartet.

NOVEMBER 9, 10. The Juilliard String Quartet, assisted by Carmen Balthrop, Anne Carter, and Linden Maxwell, voices.

NOVEMBER 17. The Riverside Singers.

DECEMBER 1. The Pasquier Trio.

DECEMBER 8. Jean-Pierre Rampal, flute, and Robert Veyron-Lacroix, harpsichord and piano.

DECEMBER 18, 19. The Juilliard String Quartet and Mieczyslaw Horszowski, piano.

**1968**

JANUARY 12. The Claremont String Quartet and J. Massie Johnson, percussion.

JANUARY 19. Alfons Kontarsky and Aloys Kontarsky, duo-pianists.

JANUARY 26. The Philadelphia Woodwind Quintet.

FEBRUARY 16. Chigiano Sextet.

MARCH 8. New York Pro Musica, John White, musical director.

MARCH 22. The Metropolitan Opera Studio.

MARCH 28, 29. Members of the Juilliard String Quartet and George Malcolm, harpsichord.

APRIL 4. Members of the Juilliard String Quartet, Stanley Drucker, clarinet, and Artur Balsam, piano.

APRIL 11, 12. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 18, 19. The Juilliard String Quartet.

APRIL 25, 26. The Juilliard String Quartet and Alan Shulman, violoncello.

MAY 3. Arthur Gold and Robert Fizdale, duo-pianists.

The Nicholas Longworth Foundation

1967

NOVEMBER 24. The Alma Trio.

#### EXTENSION CONCERTS

The Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation

1967

SEPTEMBER 24. The Beaux Arts Trio of New York at South Mountain, Pittsfield, Mass.

OCTOBER 15. The New York String Sextet at South Mountain, Pittsfield, Mass.

OCTOBER 22. Quartetto di Roma at Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.

OCTOBER 26. Quartetto di Roma for the Birmingham Chamber Music Society, Birmingham, Ala.

NOVEMBER 1. The Guarneri String Quartet for the Auburn Chamber Music Society, Auburn, Ala.

NOVEMBER 13. The New York Woodwind Quintet for the Nova University Chamber Music Society, Fort Lauderdale, Fla.

1968

JANUARY 11. The Lenox Quartet for the Nova

University Chamber Music Society, Fort Lauderdale, Fla.

FEBRUARY 12. The Juilliard String Quartet for the Triton Museum of Art, San Jose, Calif.

MARCH 7. The Hungarian Quartet for the Chamber Music Society of Salt Lake City, Salt Lake City, Utah.

MARCH 10. The Iowa String Quartet for the Birmingham-Southern College, Birmingham, Ala.

MARCH 17. The Beaux Arts Trio of New York at Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.

MARCH 26. The New York Woodwind Quintet for the Auburn Chamber Music Society, Auburn, Ala.

APRIL 7. The New York String Sextet for North Carolina State University, Raleigh, N.C.

APRIL 25. The Beaux-Arts Quartet for the Chamber Music Society of Salt Lake City, Salt Lake City, Utah.

#### POETRY READINGS, DRAMATIC PERFORMANCES, LECTURES, AND MOTION PICTURE SHOWINGS

Sponsored by the Library of Congress

1967

DECEMBER 4. James Dickey, "Metaphor as Pure Adventure," lecture.

1968

APRIL 24. "Paper: Pacemaker of Progress," documentary film, presented in four screenings, in observance of National Library Week.

MAY 6. James Dickey, poetry reading.

Sponsored Jointly by the Washington Chapter  
of the American Institute of Graphic Arts  
and the Library of Congress

1967

DECEMBER 14. David Diringer, "Writing and  
the Alphabet," lecture.

1968

APRIL 24. Henk Voorn, "Holland and the  
Paper Trade in the 17th and 18th Centuries,"  
illustrated lecture, presented in observance of  
National Library Week.

Sponsored by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall  
Poetry and Literature Fund

1967

OCTOBER 23. Ben Belitt and John Frederick  
Nims, poetry reading and discussion; James  
Dickey, moderator.

OCTOBER 31. Rumer Godden, "Writing for  
Children," lecture, presented in observance  
of National Children's Book Week.

NOVEMBER 13. Peter Taylor and John Up-  
dike, "The Writing and Reading of Fiction,"  
reading and discussion; James Dickey,  
moderator.

1968

JANUARY 8. Mark Van Doren, "Carl Sand-  
burg," lecture.

JANUARY 15. Rod Serling, "The Challenge  
of the Mass Media to the 20th-Century  
Writer," lecture.

FEBRUARY 12, 13. Alexander Scourby, "Walt  
Whitman's America," dramatic reading.

FEBRUARY 19, 20. Institute for Advanced  
Studies in the Theatre Arts, Namiki Gohei's  
Kabuki play "Kanjincho," adapted in English  
by James R. Brandon and Tamako Niwa,  
dramatic performance.

FEBRUARY 26. Norma Millay, reading from  
Edna St. Vincent Millay's *Collected Poems*  
(1956).

MARCH 4. John Cheever and Reynolds Price,  
reading and discussing their fiction; James  
Dickey, moderator.

MARCH 25. Josephine Miles and Elder Olson,  
poetry reading and discussion; James Dickey,  
moderator.

APRIL 22, 23. Arnold Moss and Company,  
"Parents and Children: William Shakespeare  
Views 'The Generation Gap,'" dramatic  
reading.

## LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS<sup>1</sup>

### ACCESSIONS LISTS. (Overseas operations.)

CEYLON. Quarterly. Available to libraries from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, *New Delhi*, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

EASTERN AFRICA. Quarterly. Available to libraries from LC Center, *Nairobi*, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

INDIA. Monthly. Available to libraries from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, *New Delhi*, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

INDONESIA. Monthly. Available to libraries from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, American Embassy, APO San Francisco, Calif. 96356.

ISRAEL. Monthly. Available to libraries from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, *Tel Aviv*, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

MIDDLE EAST. Monthly. Available to libraries from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, *Cairo*, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

NEPAL. Three issues per year. Available to libraries from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, *New Delhi*, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

PAKISTAN. Monthly. Available to libraries from American Libraries Book Procurement Center, *Karachi*, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20521.

AIR FORCE SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH BIBLIOGRAPHY, 1961. Vol. 5. 1967. 1,150 p. Cloth. \$6.75.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1967. 1968. 198 p. Cloth. \$3.00. Free to libraries.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE REGISTER OF COPYRIGHTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1967. 1968. 33 p. Paper. Free.

ARMS CONTROL & DISARMAMENT; A QUARTERLY BIBLIOGRAPHY WITH ABSTRACTS AND ANNOTATIONS. Paper. 75 cents a copy. \$2.50 a year, \$3.25 foreign.

4 issues, summer 1967–spring 1968. 1967–68.

THE ART OF HISTORY: TWO LECTURES. By Allan Nevins and Catherine Drinker Bowen. Published for the Library of Congress by the Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund. 1967. 38 p. Paper. 25 cents.

---

<sup>1</sup>This is a list of publications issued during the fiscal year. For a full list of publications see *Library of Congress Publications in Print March 1969*. Priced publications, unless otherwise indicated, are for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. When Card Division is indicated, orders should be addressed: Card Division, Library of Congress, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, D.C. 20541. Free publications should be requested from the Library of Congress, Office of the Secretary, Washington, D.C. 20540.

For foreign mailing of publications available from the Superintendent of Documents, one-fourth of the publication price should be added unless otherwise stated. Card Division publication prices include the cost of foreign and domestic mailing.

Review of subscription prices by the Superintendent of Documents may result in increases in certain Library serials. Prices in this list were in effect in fiscal 1968.

BOOKS ON MAGNETIC TAPE. 1968. 48 p. Paper. Free from the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Monthly. 8 p. Paper. Free.

12 issues, July 1967–June 1968. 1967–68.

CATALOG OF COPYRIGHT ENTRIES. THIRD SERIES. Paper. Beginning with vol. 20 (1966 entries), the complete yearly catalog is \$50 domestic, and prices for individual parts are increased accordingly.

Parts 3–4. DRAMAS AND WORKS PREPARED FOR ORAL DELIVERY.

Vol. 20, no. 2. July–December 1966. 1967. 82 p. \$2.50.

Part 5. MUSIC.

Vol. 19, no. 1. January–June 1965. 1967. 1,431 p. \$3.50.

Vol. 19, no. 2. July–December 1965. 1967. 1,389 p. \$3.50.

Part 6. MAPS AND ATLASES.

Vol. 20, no. 2. July–December 1966. 1967. 112 p. \$2.50.

Part 7–11A. WORKS OF ART: REPRODUCTIONS OF WORKS OF ART; SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL DRAWINGS; PHOTOGRAPHIC WORKS; PRINTS AND PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

Vol. 19, no. 2, July–December 1965. 1967. 163 p. \$1.

Vol. 20, no. 1. January–June 1966. 1967. 148 p. \$2.50.

Vol. 20, no. 2. July–December 1966. 1967. 145 p. \$2.50.

Part 11B. COMMERCIAL PRINTS AND LABELS.

Vol. 20, no. 2. July–December 1966. 1967. 53 p. \$2.50.

Parts 12–13. MOTION PICTURES AND FILM-STRIPS.

Vol. 20, no. 2. July–December 1966. 1967. 53 p. \$2.50.

CATALOGING SERVICE. Bulletin. Irregular. Paper. Free to subscribers to the Card Distribution Service.

Nos. 81–82. 1967–68.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS. 1967; A LIST OF BOOKS FOR PRESCHOOL THROUGH JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL AGE. Compiled by Virginia Haviland and Lois B. Watt. 1968. 16 p. Paper. 15 cents.

CLASSIFICATION [schedules]

Class B, Part I, B–BJ. PHILOSOPHY. 2d ed. 1950, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1968. 166, 101 p. Paper. Card Division, \$2.25.

Class C. AUXILIARY SCIENCES OF HISTORY. 2d ed. 1948, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1967. 167, 31 p. Paper. Card Division, \$2.

Class M. MUSIC AND BOOKS ON MUSIC. 2d ed. 1917, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1968. 157, 113 p. Paper. Card Division, \$2.75.

Class P, P–PA. PHILOLOGY, LINGUISTICS, CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY, CLASSICAL LITERATURE. 1928, reprinted with supplementary pages, 1968. 447, 47 p. Paper. Card Division, \$3.25.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA: A BIBLIOGRAPHIC GUIDE. By Rudolf Sturm. 1967. 157 p. Paper. \$1.

DECISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES COURTS INVOLVING COPYRIGHT, 1965–1966. 1967. 950 p. (Copyright Office Bulletin no. 35). Cloth. \$3.75.

DIGEST OF PUBLIC GENERAL BILLS AND RESOLUTIONS WITH INDEX. Paper. Single copy prices vary. Subscription for each session, \$20, \$25 foreign.

90th Congress, 1st session. 3 cumulative issues, 10 supplements, and a final issue. July–December 1967. 1967.

90th Congress, 2d session. 4 cumulative issues, 6 supplements. January–June 1968. 1968.



EAST GERMANY: A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY. Compiled by Arnold H. Price. 1967. 133 p. Paper. \$1.

FRENCH CONSULS IN THE UNITED STATES: A CALENDAR OF THEIR CORRESPONDENCE IN THE ARCHIVES NATIONALES. By Abraham P. Nasatir and Gary Elwyn Monell. 1967. 605 p. Paper. \$2.75.

FRENCH-SPEAKING WEST AFRICA: A GUIDE TO OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. Compiled by Julian W. Witherell. 1967. 201 p. Paper. \$1.25.

GLOSSARY OF RUSSIAN ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS. 1967. 806 p. Paper. \$4.75.

INFORMATION BULLETIN. Weekly. Paper. Card Division, \$2 a year. Free to libraries.  
52 issues, July 6, 1967-June 27, 1968. 1967-68.

INFORMATION FOR READERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Rev. ed. 1968. 12 p. Paper. Free.

LAND OWNERSHIP MAPS: A CHECKLIST OF NINETEENTH CENTURY UNITED STATES COUNTY MAPS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Compiled by Richard W. Stephenson. 1967. 86 p. Paper. 70 cents.

L.C. CLASSIFICATION — ADDITIONS AND CHANGES. Quarterly. Paper. Card Division, \$1.50 a copy. \$6 a year.

5 issues, Lists 145-149. January-March, April-June, July-September, October-December 1967; January-March 1968. 1967-68.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG—BOOKS: SUBJECTS. A cumulative list of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Three quarterly issues and, except for years of quinquennial cumulations, an annual cumulation. Card Division, \$201.50 a year.

July-September 1967; January-March 1968. 1967-68. Paper.

Annual issue, 1966. 1967. 5,244 p. 4 vol. Cloth.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOG—MOTION PICTURES AND FILMSTRIPS. A cumulative list with subject index of works represented by Library of Congress printed cards. Three quarterly issues and, except for years of quinquennial cumulations, an annual cumulation. Paper. Card Division, \$8 a year. Supplied free to subscribers to *The National Union Catalog*. July-September 1967; January-March 1968. 1967-68.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PUBLICATIONS IN PRINT. March 1968. 1968. 38 p. Paper. Free.

THE MARC PILOT EXPERIENCE: AN INFORMAL SUMMARY. 1968. 15 p. Paper. Free.

THE MARC II FORMAT: A COMMUNICATIONS FORMAT FOR BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA. 1968. 167 p. Paper. \$1.50.

MISSISSIPPI: THE SESQUICENTENNIAL OF STATEHOOD. An Exhibition in the Library of Congress, December 10, 1967, to October 31, 1968. 1967. 61 p. Paper. 45 cents.

MONTHLY CHECKLIST OF STATE PUBLICATIONS. Paper. 35 cents a copy. Including separate index, \$3 a year, \$3.75 foreign.  
12 issues, July 1967-June 1968. 1967-68.

MONTHLY INDEX OF RUSSIAN ACCESSIONS. Paper. Single copy prices vary. \$14 a year, \$19 foreign.

12 issues, June 1967-May 1968. 1967-68.

NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS. A list of titles for which master negatives exist, for the purposes of copying and preservation. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the American Library Association and the Association of Research Libraries. Paper. Card Division, \$5. Free to subscribers to *The National Union Catalog*. Annual issue, 1967. 208 p.

THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. A cumulative author list representing Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other

American libraries. Compiled by the Library of Congress with the cooperation of the Resources and Technical Services Division's Resources Committee, American Library Association. Nine monthly issues, three quarterly cumulations, and an annual cumulation. Card Division, \$403 a year. In addition to all issues of *The National Union Catalog*, subscribers receive at no extra charge the separately issued *Motion Pictures and Filmstrips* and *Music and Phonorecords* catalogs; *The National Union Catalog—Register of Additional Locations*; and the *National Register of Microform Masters*.

9 monthly issues and 3 quarterly cumulations. July 1967–June 1968. 1967–68. Paper.

THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG—REGISTER OF ADDITIONAL LOCATIONS. Annual issue, 1966. 1967. 1,005 p. Paper. Card Division, free to subscribers to *The National Union Catalog*; not available separately.

THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS, 1966; INDEX, 1963–1966. 1967. 920 p. Cloth. Card Division, \$15.

NEW SERIAL TITLES. A union list of serials commencing publication after December 31, 1949. Three cumulative issues in addition to nine monthly issues, beginning with the January–March 1968 quarterly, and an annual cumulation. Card Division, \$115 a year. Supplement to the *Union List of Serials*, 3d ed.

10 monthly issues and 2 quarterly cumulations, July 1967–June 1968. 1967–68. Paper. Annual issue, 1966. 1967. 935 p. Cloth.

NEW SERIAL TITLES—CLASSED SUBJECT ARRANGEMENT. Monthly. Paper. Card Division, \$25 a year.

12 issues, July 1967–June 1968. 1967–68.

PAPERMAKING: ART AND CRAFT. 1968. 96 p. Paper. Information Office, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540. \$3.

PL-480 NEWSLETTER. Semiannual. Available to libraries from the Overseas Operations Division, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

PORTUGUESE AFRICA: A GUIDE TO OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. Compiled by Mary Jane Gibson. 1967. 217 p. Paper. \$1.50.

QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Published as a supplement to the *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress*. Paper. Single copy prices vary; \$2.50 a year, including the *Annual Report*; \$3.25 foreign. 4 issues, October 1967–July 1968. 1967–68.

REGISTERS OF PAPERS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

SILAS CASEY, STANFORD CALDWELL HOOPER. 1968. 17 p. Paper. Card Division, 30 cents.

EDMUND ROSS COLHOUN, CHARLES O'NEIL. 1967. 19 p. Card Division, 30 cents.

ALBERT GLEAVES. 1968. 15 p. Paper. Card Division, 30 cents.

SAMUEL P. LEE. 1967. 18 p. Paper. Card Division, 35 cents.

SPINNING THE CRYSTAL BALL: SOME GUESSES AT THE FUTURE OF AMERICAN POETRY. A Lecture Delivered at the Library of Congress April 24, 1967, by James Dickey, Consultant in Poetry in English, 1966–68. 1967. 22 p. Paper. 15 cents.

SUBJECT HEADINGS USED IN THE DICTIONARY CATALOGS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. Supplement to the 7th ed. Cumulates quarterly; final issue is the annual cumulation. Paper. Card Division, \$5 a year.

3 quarterly issues, January–September and January–December 1967; January–March 1968.

THE USSR AND EASTERN EUROPE: PERIODICALS IN WESTERN LANGUAGES. Compiled by Paul L. Horecky and Robert G. Carlton. 1967. 89 p. Paper. 55 cents.

WEATHER MODIFICATION IN THE SOVIET UNION, 1946–1966: A SELECTED ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY. By Nickolay T. Zikeev and George A. Doumani. 1967. 78 p. Paper. 55 cents.

WILBUR & ORVILLE WRIGHT: A BIBLIOGRAPHY COMMEMORATING THE HUNDREDTH ANNIVERSARY OF THE BIRTH OF WILBUR WRIGHT, APRIL 16, 1867. Compiled by Arthur G. Renstrom. 1968. 187 p. Paper. 55 cents.

WORLD LIST OF FUTURE INTERNATIONAL MEET-

INGS. Part I. Science, Technology, Agriculture, Medicine. Part II: Social, Cultural, Commercial, Humanistic. Bimonthly. Paper. \$1.25 a copy. \$6 a year; \$7.50 foreign.

7 bimonthly issues, July 1967-July 1968. 1967-68.

CARD  
LOCATE  
start  
CBS  
SIR  
LRS  
400  
NUC  
MAP  
RC  
OS  
PL  
NUC  
SKED  
JUNK

# INDEX

- Accessions lists, overseas operations, 15, 16; Eastern Africa, 15; India, 16; Indonesia, 15
- Accounting Officer, vii
- Acquisition of materials, 2, 12, 13; by copyright deposit, 72, 73, 87, 88; Law Library, 56-58; purchases, 17, 57, 110; Reference Department, 37, 39-44; statistics, 93-96; *see also* Accessions lists; Gift and trust funds; Gifts; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program
- Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, Assistant Director, ix, 12; Office of the, ix, 13-18
- Adams, Henry, x
- Administrative Department: employment statistics, 108; officers, vii; reorganization, 10; report, 60-67; transfer of Brittle Books Project to, 45
- Aeronautics: bibliography, funds, 116; chair, funds, 112; honorary consultant, xii
- Aeronautics Section (Sci), 48; head, x
- Aerospace Medicine and Biology: A Continuing Bibliography*, 48
- Aerospace Medicine and Biology Bibliography Section, head, x
- Aerospace Technology Division: acquisition statistics, 94; officers, ix; space adjustments, 63, 64
- Africa: International Conference on African Bibliography, 13; NPAC activities in East Africa, 13, 14; P.L. 480 program at Cairo, 15
- African Section (GR&B): acquisition activities, 40; bibliographies, 48; funds, 116; head, x; reference services, 48
- Aguilera, Francisco, x
- Aiken, Conrad, xii
- Air Force Scientific Research Bibliography*, 48
- Alfred Whitall Stern Collection of Lincolniana: additions, 43; gift and trust funds, 92, 114, 120
- "All-the-Books" Plan, 23
- Allen, Julius W., viii
- American Association of Law Libraries, 20; Committee on Cataloging and Classification, 20; Committee on Liaison with the Library of Congress, 59
- American Bar Association, Standing Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library of Congress, 59
- American Bibliography*, by Charles Evans, continuation of coverage, 24
- American-British Law Division, 55; officers, viii
- American Historical Association, 37; gift fund, 116
- American history: chair, 10, 92, 112; consultants, xii; preservation of source materials, gift fund, 114; reproduction of manuscripts in foreign depositories, 37, 42, 114, 116, 118; *see also* Presidents of the United States, papers
- American Imprints Inventory, files, 24
- American Law Division (LRS), officers, viii
- American letters, consultants, xii
- American Library Association: adoption of MARC format, 5; gift funds, 94, 116, 130; manual on interlibrary loans, 24; National Union Catalog publication project, 8, 11; report on bibliographies prepared for, 47
- American literature, consultants, xii; papers of writers, 17
- American Paper Institute, gift funds, 116; Printing Paper Division, gift, 8
- American Psychological Association, records, 42
- American Security Council, gift funds, 116
- American Society for Information Sciences, 63
- American Thought and Culture, joint doctoral program, LC and George Washington University, 11, 37
- American University, 50
- Anagnost, Catherine, 59
- Anderson, Robert N., 59
- Angell, Richard S., viii
- Anglo-American Law Reading Room, 56
- Applebaum, Edmond L., ix, 14
- Appropriations: 1968, 3, 65, 109, 110; 1969, 3, 4, 66; purchase statistics, 94
- Architect of the Capitol: appropriations, 3, 109; budget requests, 4
- Archive of Folk Song: automation project, 7; head, x; indexing of manuscripts, 45; preservation of discs, 46
- Archive of Recorded Poetry and Literature, 42; gift fund, 116
- Archives of the American Psychological Association, gift fund, 116
- Arms Control and Disarmament*, 47
- Arms Control and Disarmament Bibliography Section (GR&B): head, x; publications, 47
- Armstrong, Robert, recording, 42

- Army Map Service, cooperative arrangement with, 41
- Arner, Frederick B., viii
- Arno Publishing, Inc., gift fund, 116
- Assistant Librarian, vii; *see also* Hamer, Mrs. Elizabeth E.
- Association of International Libraries, Geneva meeting, 13
- Association of Research Libraries: gift fund, 116; sponsorship of Pilot Preservation Project, 61
- Astronautics and Aeronautics; a Chronology on Science, Technology and Policy*, 48
- Atamian (David) Memorial Fund, 94
- Atiyeh, George N., x
- Audiovisual Section (Desc Cat), 19
- Automation, 4-8; appropriation, 3; book purchasing activities, 12; catalog cards, 12, 21-23; cooperation of national libraries on central bibliographic system, 4; in describing and locating serials, 5; in printing, 38; Reference Department activities, 6, 7, 37; reports, 5; services to Congress, 6; use by LRS, 33, 34; *see also* Data Processing Office; Information Systems Office; MARC; and Technical Processes Research Office
- Auxiliary Publications Program, 63
- Awards: Distinguished Service, 11; for publications, 8, 38; for services to the blind, 53
- Babine, Alexis V., bequest, 94, 112
- Baker, William O., xiii
- Ball, Dudley B., x
- Barcus, Thomas R., viii
- Barker, Ernest C., vii
- Barrow Laboratory, Richmond, Va., 9
- Basler, Roy P., x
- Bead, Charles C., ix
- Beal, Edwin G., Jr., x
- Behavioral Aspects of International Relations: Selected References With Annotations*, 47
- Belitt, Ben, recording, 42
- Benjamin, William Evarts, gift fund, 112
- Bennett, Representative Charles E., gift fund, 94
- Berla, Julian E., gift, 91
- Berne Copyright Convention, 82, 83
- Bernstein, Leonard, scores, 42
- Berry, Paul L., ix
- Bibliographies: honorary consultants, xii; in African studies, 13; Reference Department, 47-50; statistics, 104
- Bibliography and Reference Correspondence Section (GR&B): head, x; services, 47
- Bibliography on Nutrition, Sustenance, Waste Management, and Sanitation*, 48
- Bibliography on Snow, Ice, and Frozen Ground*, 48
- Binding and repair of materials, 58, 60, 61; statistics, 107
- Binding Officer, vii
- Blancheri, Howard A., vii
- Blind and physically handicapped, services to, 38, 52; appropriations, 3, 109, 110; employment statistics, 108; gift and trust funds, 92, 112, 114, 118, 120; statistics, 3, 106; *see also* Books for the blind; and Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
- Bollingen Foundation, Inc., gift fund, 116
- Books and pamphlets: acquisition appropriations, 109; acquisition statistics, 94; LC's collections, additions and total, 2, 93, 99; microfilms and microfilming, 107; preservation and care, 107
- Books for the blind: LC collections, additions and total, 3, 93, 94, 95, 106; *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, services to
- Boosey & Hawkes, Inc., deposit, 42
- Borgeson, Earl C., 59
- Bowker (R. R.) Company, 9, 23; gift fund, 112, 116
- Bowman, James R., ix
- Bowman, Wallace D., viii
- Boyd, Julian P., xiii
- Braille Book Review*, 53
- Bray, Robert S., ix, 53
- Brazil: national bibliography, 14; NPAC operations in, 12, 14
- Breitenbach, Edgar, x, xi
- Brennan, William J., Jr., papers, 41
- Bridge, Peter H., ix
- Brittle Books Project, 25, 45, 61, 63
- Broderick, John C., x
- Browne, Roscoe Lee, 39
- Bryant, William Cullen, papers, 50
- Bryce, James, papers, 42
- Budget, U.S. Bureau of the, bulletin on Government publications, 17
- Budget Officer, vii
- Buildings and Grounds Division, 60, 63
- Buildings of the Library, 4; appropriations, 109; fire retardation, 61; renovation, 61; space acquisitions, 63; *see also* James Madison Memorial Building
- Bulgaria, copyright, 83
- Burkhardt, Frederick H., xiii
- Burleson, Representative Omar, vi
- Butterfield, Lyman H., xiii
- CATV; *see* Community antenna television systems
- CBS, 5
- Cagle, Fred R., xiii
- Caldwell, George H., x

- California, law regarding transfer of recorded sound, 74
- Canadian Defence Research Board, gift fund, 116
- Candy*, refusal of copyright registration, 77
- Canon law and Roman law, consultant, xii
- Card Automated Reproduction and Distribution System, 8
- Card Division, 12; automation, 7, 21-23; officers, ix; *see also* Catalog cards
- Card Preparation Unit, relocation, 63
- CARDS, 8
- Carneal, Robert B., x
- Carnegie Corporation of New York: grant, 50; gift fund, 94, 112, 116
- Carroll, James D., viii
- Carter, Elliott, scores, 42
- Cartography, consultant, xii
- Cary, George D., vii
- Catalog cards: appropriations, 3, 109, 110; automation, 7, 12, 21-23; distribution, 3, 11, 12, 13, 19, 21-23, 71, 100, 101, 109, 110; preassignment of numbers, 23; printing and reprinting, 13, 102; *see also* Card Division; Catalogs, card; and MARC
- Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division, 25; officers, ix; *see also* Catalogs, card; and *National Union Catalog*
- Catalog of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards*, 11
- Catalog of Copyright Entries*, 71, 72
- Cataloging, 12, 13, 14, 19-21; Chinese materials, 39, 44; instruction, 12, 21, 27; serials, 13, 27; statistics, 97, 98; *see also* Catalog cards; MARC; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and *National Union Catalog*
- Cataloging, Assistant Director, 12; Office of the, ix, 19-21
- Cataloging Division (Cop), 71; officers, viii
- Cataloging Instruction Office, 12, 21
- Catalogs, book, 13, 26; *see also* *National Union Catalog*
- Catalogs, card, 13, 20, 23, 25, 71; growth of, 26; statistics, 98; *see also* Cataloging; and *National Union Catalog*
- Catton, Bruce, xii
- Celler, Representative Emanuel, papers, 41
- Census, U.S. Bureau of the, transfer of maps from, 41
- Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying, 37, 50; head, x
- Central bibliographic system, LC, 5
- Ceylon: P. L. 480 program and acquisitions, 16; national bibliography, 16
- Chapin, Katherine Garrison, xii
- Charpentier, Arthur A., 59
- Checklists of American Imprints*, 24
- Children's Book Section, 43, 47; head, x
- Children's Book Week, National, 38
- Children's Books—1967*, 48
- Children's Literature Cataloging Office, 20
- Children's radio program, recordings of, 43
- Childs, James B., xii
- Chinese and Korean Section (Orien): acquisition activities, 39; head, x; organization of the collections, 44
- Chinese materials: acquisitions, 39, 57; cataloging, 39; organization, 44, 120; *Union Catalog*, 44; *see also* *Orientalia Division*
- Christiansen, Hugo W., ix
- Clagett, Mrs. Helen L., viii
- Clapp (Verner W.) Publication Fund, 122
- Clark, Senator Joseph S., vi
- Classification: LC classification, 11; law and legal materials, 20, 58; statistics, 97, 99; *see also* Dewey Decimal Classification
- Classification Record Unit, reorganization, 20
- Classification schedules: law and legal materials, 20, 58; sales, 23
- Clift, David H., xiii
- Cline, Howard F., x
- Coffin, Lewis C., viii, 57, 58, 59
- Cold Regions Bibliography Section (Sci), head, x
- Cold Regions Research and Engineering Bibliography*, automation, 7
- Cole, Fred C., xiii
- Collections Maintenance Officer, vii; *see also* Preservation Office
- Collections of the Library, statistics, 2, 93, 99
- Commerce, U.S. Department of, Office of State Technical Services, 48
- Committees: American Bar Association's Standing Committee on the Facilities of the Law Library of Congress, 59; LC Liaison Committee of the American Association of Law Libraries, 59; Librarian's Liaison, xiii; Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, xi; To Select Prints for Purchase Under the Pennell Fund, xi; *see also* Congress, committees
- Community antenna television systems (CATV), 68, 69; Supreme Court decision, 70, 75
- Compliance Section (Cop), 73
- Computers; *see* Automation
- Concerts, 38; funds, 92, 112, 118, 122; list, 128
- Conference on Latin American History, funds, 116
- Congress (U.S.), bills and resolutions microfilmed, 63; documents transferred to Law Library, 56; *see also* Legislation relating to the Library
- Congress, House Committees: Banking and Currency, 31; Judiciary, 68
- Congress, Joint Committee on the Library, vi

- Congress, Senate Committees: Judiciary, 68; Judiciary Subcommittee on Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights, 68-70
- Congress, services to: automation of, 6; Law Library, 55; Legislative Reference Service, 6, 29-35; Office of the Secretary of the Library, 64; Reference Department, 49, 50
- Congressional Record*, reference circular on, 51
- Congressional Reference Division (LRS), chief, viii
- Consultants: funds, 92, 112, 114, 120; honorary, xii, 10, 91; poetry in English, xii, 38, 42, 92; Spanish and Portuguese literature (gift fund), 112
- The Convective Transfer Bibliography*, 48
- Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, gift fund, 112, 116; *see also* Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation
- Coolidge Auditorium: concerts, readings, lectures, and dramatic programs, 38, 39, 92, 128-130
- Cooper, Senator John Sherman, vi
- Coordinator of Information Systems, vii
- Copyright: architectural drawings, 78; community antenna television systems (CATV), 68, 69, 70, 75; court cases, 75-82; deposits, 87, 88, 95; designs, 79; fees, 71, 73, 88, 89; Government publications, 81; international developments, 82-85; materials produced under Office of Education grants or contracts, 74; ownership, notice, and publication, 79; registrations, 3, 70, 71, 73, 79, 86, 87, 89; renewals, 80; subject matter of, 77; transfer of, 80
- Copyright laws: bills pending and passed, 68-70, 73; extension, 69, 70; extension proclamations, 73, 74; revision of U.S. copyright law, 4, 68; Standard Reference Data Act, 73; State law in conflict with, 82; use of copyrighted works in automatic storage and retrieval systems, 68-70
- Copyright Office: appropriations, 109, 110; employment statistics, 108; exhibit, 125; officers, vii; purchases, 94; reference search activity, 71, 89; report, 68-89
- Corbett, Representative Robert J., vi
- Council on Library Resources, grants, 5, 7, 9, 61, 94, 116, 122
- Cragun, John W., 59
- Craven, Avery O., xii
- Crawford, John C., ix
- Croneberger, Robert B., Jr., ix
- Cronin, John W., 10, 11
- Cronyn, Hume: gift fund, 118; papers, 44
- Crouch, William H., viii
- Cummings, Martin S., xiii
- Custer, Benjamin A., ix
- Cyrillic Bibliographic Project: chief, ix; relocation, 63; *see also* *Monthly Index of Russian Accessions*
- Czechoslovakia; a Bibliographic Guide*, 49
- Dahlgren, John O., 59
- Daiker, Virginia, x
- Daniel, Price, 59
- Data Processing Office, 66; officers, vii
- Decimal classification, 11, 21; statistics, 97
- Decimal Classification Division, 12, 19, 21; chief, 21; officers, ix
- Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, 21
- Decimal Classification Office, 21
- Decisions of the United States Courts Involving Copyright*, 72
- Defense Research Division: acquisition statistics, 94; officers, ix; relocation, 63
- Delany, Frank J., 59
- Delougaz, Mrs. Nathalie, ix
- Denslow, L. Alton, 59
- Deputy Librarian of Congress, vii
- Descriptive Cataloging Division, 12, 19; officers, ix
- Developing countries, copyright protocol, 83
- Dewey Decimal Classification, 11, 13, 19, 21
- Dewey Decimal Classification*: funds, 118; 17th and 18th editions, 21
- Dewton, Johannes L., viii
- Dickey, James, xii, 38; recordings, 42
- Digest of Public General Bills and Resolutions*, 33; automation, 6
- Disarmament Digest*, 47
- Disbursing Office, checks issued, 66; officer, vii
- Dissertation Abstracts*: funds, 120; index to, 20
- Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, 3, 52; chief, 53; officers, ix; *see also* Blind and physically handicapped, services to; and Books for the blind
- Dix, William S., xiii
- Doctoral program; *see* American Thought and Culture
- Documents Expediting Project, 18; gift fund, 118
- Dodge, William R., ix
- Domer, August S., vii
- Donovan, David G., 15
- Dougherty, Joseph W., x
- Drake, K. Howard, 58
- Dramatic readings and performances, list, 129
- Drummond, Forrest S., 59
- Dunne, Mrs. Elizabeth K., viii
- Dunnebacke, Charlotte C., 59
- DuPont, Marcella, recording, 42
- Dutch-Scandinavian Section (Share Cat), 19
- Dwyer, Francis X., viii
- East Germany: A Selected Bibliography*, 49
- Eastman (George) House, 37
- Eaton, Andrew J., xiii
- Eberhart, Richard, xii



- Economics Division (LRS): officers, viii; relocation, 64; report on gold crisis, 30
- Eddins, Duard M., vii
- Edlund, Paul E., viii
- Education and Public Welfare Division (LRS), officers, viii
- Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC), 9
- Edwards (J. W.) Publishers, Inc., 27; gift fund, 118
- Einhorn, Nathan R., ix
- Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, 38, 128, 129; *see also* Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, gift fund
- Ellinger, Werner B., 20
- Ellis, Mrs. Charles, reading, 39
- Ellison, Newell W., 59
- Ellison, Ralph, xii
- Elson (Louis C.) Memorial Fund, 112
- Employee Relations Officer, vii
- Englehard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr., vi, 91; *see also* Jane Englehard Fund
- English bibliography, consultant, xii
- English literature, consultant, xii
- Etler, Alvin, scores, 42
- European Law Division, 55; officers, viii
- Evans, Charles, bibliography, 24
- Evans, Luther H., records of administration of the Library, 64
- Examining Division (Cop), 73; officers, viii
- Exchange and Gift Division, 12, 45; officers, ix
- Exchange programs, 17; transfers from, 95
- Exhibits, 38; list, 124-127; loans for exhibits prepared outside of LC, 51, 127; papermaking, 8, 92
- Exhibits Officer, vii
- Fano, Robert Mario, xiii
- Far Eastern Law Division: history, 55; officers, viii; staff, 55
- Farber, Daniel, photographs, 42
- Federal Editors Association, awards from, 8
- Federal Library Committee, 37; funds, 94, 116, 118
- Fern, Alan M., x, 42
- Fields, Mrs. Gladys O., vii
- Films; *see* Motion pictures
- Finance: budget, 65; copyright fees, 71, 73, 88, 89; fees and other receipts returned to the Treasury, 3; funds transferred, 3, 65, 109, 110; pay raise, 66; sale of catalog cards and technical publications, 23, 100, 101; statistics, 91, 110-123; *see also* Appropriations
- Financial Management Office, officers, vii
- Fine arts, funds, 112, 114
- Finland: acquisitions from, 12, 14, 118; Helsinki University Library, 14; NPAC coverage of publications, 12, 14
- Finlandia Foundation, Inc., gift fund, 94, 118
- Finzi, John Charles, ix
- Fiscal Services, Office of, 64-66
- Fizdale, Robert, gift, 42
- Foley, Merton J., vii
- Folsom, Victor C., 59
- Ford Foundation, gift fund, 94, 118
- Fordham, Jefferson B., xi
- Foreign Affairs Division (LRS), officers, viii
- Forest Press, Inc., gift fund, 118
- Foulois, Gen. Benjamin, papers, 41
- Fowler, Henry H., vi, 91
- Freeman, George C., Jr., 59
- French-Speaking West Africa: A Guide to Official Publications*, 48
- Freud, Sigmund, case histories, 120
- Friends of Music in the Library of Congress, gift funds, 91, 112, 118
- Friends of the Law Library of Congress, 59
- Frost, Robert, letters, 17
- Funkhouser, Ray R., xi
- Gabriel, Ralph M., xii
- Gaehde, Mrs. Christa, 46
- Gallagher, Marian G., 59
- Gallozzi, Charles, ix
- Garrison, William Lloyd, papers, 50
- Gellner, Charles R., viii
- General Reference and Bibliography Division: officers, x; reader and reference services, 47, 48, 104
- Geography, chair, 92, 114
- Geography and Map Division: acquisitions, 40, 41; automation, 7; history, 36; officers, x; organization and maintenance of the collections, 45, 46; reader and reference services, 50, 104
- Geological Survey, transfer of maps to LC, 40
- George Eastman House, 37
- George Washington University, joint doctoral program with LC, 11, 37
- Germany: copyright extension proclamation, 73; funds for consultant program in, 120
- Gertrude Clarke Whittall Foundation, 38, 94, 114, 122, 128
- Gertrude Clarke Whittall Poetry and Literature Fund, 38, 114, 122, 130
- Gift and trust funds, 65, 91, 94, 110, 112-123
- Gifts, 18, 42; forms for, vi; statistics, 95
- Ginader, George H., xiii
- Gipson, Lawrence H., xii
- Glasgow, Richard E., viii
- Glenn, John, papers, 41
- Godden, Rumer, lecture, 38

- Goff, Frederick R., x  
 Gold, Arthur, gift, 42  
 Goldman, Abe A., vii  
 Goldstein, Sheldon, recording, 42  
 Gompers, Samuel, letterbooks microfilmed, 62  
 Goodrum, Charles A., viii  
 Goodwin, Thomas C., Jr., x  
 Government agencies: transfers from, 34, 40, 94, 95; transfers of funds from, 3, 65, 109, 110  
 Government and General Research Division (LRS), officers, viii  
 Government document bibliography, consultant, xii  
 Government Printing Office: Library Branch, xi; Linotron, 38; restoration shop transferred to LC, 61; *see also* Public Printer  
 Government (U.S.) Publications Bibliographic Project, 12, 17, 18  
 Green, Archie, 50  
 Gross, Robert V., x  
 Guggenheim (Daniel) Fund for the Promotion of Aeronautics, Inc., 112  
*A Guide to the Study of the United States of America*, funds for supplement, 120  
*Guides to Genealogical Research*, 47  
 Hamer, Mrs. Elizabeth E., vii, xi  
 Hamer, Philip M., 37  
*Handbook of Latin American Studies*, 49; funds, 92  
*Handbook of Middle American Indians*, 49  
 Hanks, Nymphus C., bequest, 112  
 Harmon Foundation, records, 42  
 Harris, Roy, scores, 42  
 Harrison, Gordon F., vi  
 Harrison, Marion Edwyn, 59  
 Haviland, Virginia, x, 47  
 Hayden, Robert, recording, 42  
 Haynes-Dixon, Mrs. James, 38  
 Hazard, John N., 59  
 Health, Education, and Welfare, U.S. Department of, funds transferred from, 3, 65, 109  
 Hebraic Section (Orien): acquisitions, 40; head, x; reader and reference services, 49; *see also* Israel  
 Heelen, Hugh M., viii  
 Hefty, Georgella C., ix  
 Heineman Foundation, 42, 94, 118x  
 Helsinki University Library, 14  
 Henderson, Ralph L., x  
 Henshaw, Francis H., ix  
 Herring, Pendleton, xiii  
 Hess, Robert W., x  
 Higher Education Act of 1965, Title II-C, 12; acquisition statistics, 94; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging  
 Hilb, Horace F., x  
 Hilker, Helen-Anne, vii  
 Hill, Francis W., 59  
 Hispanic Foundation: exhibits, 125; gift funds, 92, 112, 118; newspapers on microfilm, 43; organization of the collections, 45; Publication Fund, 122; reader and reference services, 49, 104  
 Hispanic Law Division, 55, 58; chief, viii  
 Hispanic Society Room, gift funds, 112, 114  
 Historic American Buildings Survey, photograph collection: computer control of, 38; transfer to safety film, 46  
 History, consultants, xii; *see also* American history  
 Hobbs, Cecil C., x  
 Holmes, Donald C., xii  
 Holmes, Oliver Wendell; *see* Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise  
 Holmes, Robert R., ix  
 Horecky, Paul L., x  
 Houghton, Arthur A., Jr., vi, xii, 91; gift fund, 94  
 Housman, Lawrence, letters, 17  
 Howard, Joseph H., ix  
 Hisa, Mrs. Gloria, ix  
 Hsia, Tao-tai, viii  
 Hubbard, Gertrude M., bequest, 92, 94, 112  
 Humanities, Honorary Consultant in, xii, 10  
 Hungary, copyright, 82  
 Huntington, Archer M., gift funds, 94, 112, 114  
 Hutchison, Robert W., vii  
 IFLA, 13  
 India: acquisitions, 16, 43; indexing of periodicals, 16; microfilming, 25, 62, 120; National Library, 16; P.L. 480 program, 2, 15-17, 25, 62, 118  
 Indic Cataloging Fund, 94  
 Indonesia: acquisitions, 16; P.L. 480 program, 15, 16, 25, 118  
 Indonesian Cataloging Fund, 94  
*Information Bulletin*, 10  
 Information Officer, vii  
 Information Resources Information System, 6  
 Information Systems Office, 6, 7, 17, 28, 37; Coordinator, vii; *see also* Automation and MARC  
 Interagency Book Committee, 37  
 International Association of Law Libraries, 58  
 International Conference on African Bibliography, 13  
 International Congress on Documentation, conference, 28  
 International cooperation: copyright agreements and conventions, 82-85; exchanges, 17; microfilming projects, 15, 25, 37, 42, 43, 46, 62; *see also* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program  
 International Federation for Documentation, conference, 28

- International Federation of Library Associations, 13
- International Graphic Arts Society, Inc., gift fund, 118
- International Organizations Section: automated publication, 38; head, x; reference services, 47
- IRIS, 6
- Islamic archaeology, consultant, xii
- Israel: acquisitions, 16, 40, 43; national library, 15; P.L. 480 program, 15-17, 118
- Italian Section (Share Cat), 19
- Italy, NPAC operations in, 12, 14
- Jackson, Andrew, acquisitions concerning, 17
- Jackson, John C., viii
- Jackson, Shirley, papers, 41
- James, Jerry R., ix, 13
- James Madison Memorial Building, 4
- Jane Englehard Fund, 122; *see also* Englehard, Mrs. Charles William, Jr.
- Jann, Edmund C., viii
- Japan: National Diet Library, 14; NPAC operations in, 12, 14
- Japanese Embassy, reception, 39
- Japanese materials, acquisitions, 14, 58; funds for translating, 92; microfilming, 44
- Japanese Section (Orien), 44, 49; head, x
- Japanese Section (Share Cat), 19
- Jay, Donald F., ix, 14
- Jayson, Lester S., viii
- Jefferson, Thomas, acquisitions concerning, 17
- Johnston, Warren R., viii
- Joiner, Harvey H., Jr., vii
- Joint Committee on the Library, members, vi
- Joint Committee on the Union List of Serials, 5
- Jones, Mrs. Helen Dudenbostel, x
- Jones, Representative Paul C., vi
- Jordan, Senator B. Everett, vi, 91
- Joseph, Anna A., vii
- Journal Reproduction Program, 63
- Jwaideh, Zuhair E., viii
- Kahler, Mrs. Mary Ellis, ix
- Kaminstein, Abraham L., vii; *see also* Register of Copyrights
- Kantor, MacKinlay, xii
- Karpf, Fred, viii
- Karsner, Loran P., ix
- Kennedy, John F., quoted, 5
- Kent, George O., x
- Khachaturian, Aram, 50
- Kintner, Earl W., 59
- Kitagawa, Toshio, 28
- Knight, Douglas, 9
- Knight, John, gift fund, 118
- Knowlton, John D., x
- Kominski, John J., viii
- Korson, Mrs. Rae, x
- Koussevitzky (Serge) Music Foundation, 112
- Krogh, Elva L., ix
- Krutch, Joseph Wood, xii
- Kuhlman, A. Frederick, 27
- Kuiper, John B., x
- Kupferman, Representative Theodore R., 74
- Kuroda, Andrew Y., x
- Kuttner, Stephan George, xii
- LACAP, 14
- LaHood, Charles G., Jr., vii
- Land, Robert H., x
- Land Ownership Maps: A Checklist of Nineteenth Century United States County Maps in the Library of Congress*, 50
- Latin America, shared cataloging, 12, 14; *see also* Hispanic Foundation
- Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program, 14
- Law, classification schedule, 20, 58
- Law Library: acquisition activities, 56-58, 96; acquisition statistics, 94; appropriations, 109, 110; Capitol branch, 56, 104; employment statistics, 108; growth of the collections, 54, 55; history, 54; officers, viii; organization of the collections, 58; processing activities, 58; professional activities, 58; reader and reference services, 2, 3, 56, 104; report, 54-59; services to Congress, 55; status of the collections, 58
- Lazerow, Samuel, ix
- Leavitt, Donald L., x
- Lectures, list, 129
- LeGear, Clara E., xii
- Legislation relating to the Library: appropriations, 3, 65, 66, 109; copyright, 68, 69, 70, 73
- Legislative Liaison Officer, vii
- Legislative Reference Service: acquisition statistics, 94; appropriations, 109, 110; automation, 6, 28, 33-34; employment statistics, 108; gold crisis, inquiries and research, 30; history of the Service, 34; multilithed reports, 32; officers, viii; organization of information and reports, 34; report, 29-35; services to Congress, 2, 3, 29-35; space adjustments, 64; time-saving devices, 33
- Legislative Status Report*, 33; automation, 6
- Lehman, Robert Owen, gift, 42
- Levine, Arthur J., viii
- Librarian, Office of the: employment statistics, 108; officers, vii

- Librarian of Congress, vii; chairman of National and University Libraries Committee of IFLA, 13; chairman of proposed commission on technological uses of copyrighted works, 69; defendant in copyright case, 77; secretary of Trust Fund Board, 91
- Libraries: Federal funds for, 9; report of National Advisory Commission on, 9
- Library of Congress Automation Techniques Exchange, 6
- Library of Congress Catalog—Books: Subjects:* funds, 118; sales, 100
- L.C. Classification—Additions and Changes*, 13
- Library of Congress Publications in Print*, 8, 47
- Library Services Division (LRS), officers, viii
- Lichtenwanger, William J., x
- Lilly Library, exchange, 43
- Lincoln, Abraham: acquisitions concerning, 17; *see also* Alfred Whitall Stern Collection of Lincolniana
- Lindberg (Otto G.) Foundation, gift fund, 94, 118
- Lindbergh, Charles, xii
- Lindner, Mrs. Dorothy A., viii
- Lipscomb, Representative Glenard P., vi
- Lista de los Papeles de Emilio Prados en la Biblioteca del Congreso de los Estados Unidos*, 49
- Livingston, Helen E., viii
- Loan Division: automation of central charge file, 38; officers, x; reader and reference services, 47, 104
- LOCATE, 6
- Loeffler, Elise Fay, bequest, 118
- Longworth (Nicholas) Foundation, 38, 112, 129
- Lorenz, John G., vii
- Louchheim, Katie, recording, 42
- Louchheim (Katie and Walter) Fund, 118
- Luce, Clare Boothe: gift fund, 120; papers, 120
- Luce, Henry R., gift fund, 120
- McCabe, Charles E., x
- McCannon, Mrs. Marjorie G., viii
- McCarthy, Stephen A., xiii
- McClellan, Delmar W., vii
- McClellan, Senator John L., 4, 68, 69, 70
- McCloskey, Robert G., xi
- MacConomy, Edward N., Jr., x
- McGormick, Adoreen M., vii
- McCracken, William P., Jr., 59
- McDonough, Roger H., xiii
- McEwan, James G., viii
- McFarland, Marvin W., x
- McGowan, Frank M., ix
- Machine Bibliography Unit, relocation, 63
- Machine Readable Catalog Project; *see* MARC
- McKelvey, Benjamin M., 91
- MacLeish, Archibald: quoted, 10; papers, 120
- Maddox, Jerald Curtis, x
- Madison, James, acquisitions concerning, 17
- Madison Memorial Commission, 4
- Magnus, Mrs. Jennifer M., ix
- Maheux, Roland C., x
- Main Reading Room, reader and reference services, 47
- Malin, Mrs. Laura, ix
- Malone, Dumas, xii
- Management Services, Assistant Director for, vii
- Manpower Utilization Office, chief, vii
- Manuscript Division: automated indexes, 38; exhibits, 125; officers, x; reader and reference services, 50, 104
- Manuscripts: acquisitions, 39, 41, 120; automated indexes, 38; foreign copying program, 37, 42, 114, 116, 118; gift funds, 120; LC's collection, additions and total, 2, 93; master record of collections, 38, 44; organization and maintenance of the collections, 44-46; preservation and repair, 61, 107; training in use of, 50; *see also* *National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*; and Presidents of the United States
- Maps: acquisitions, 40; copyright registrations and deposits, 87, 88; gift funds, 118; insurance, 41, 45; LC's collection, additions and total, 2, 93; organization of the collections, 45, 116; restoration and repair, 46, 61, 107; *see also* Geography and Map Division
- MARC, 5-7; distribution service, 6; funds for publication, 116; sale of tapes, 6, 23; sort program, 28; *see also* Automation
- The MARC II Format: A Communications Format for Bibliographic Data*, 6
- Mariners Museum, 42
- Marley, S. Branson, Jr., x
- Marton, Mrs. Mary J., ix
- Marwick, Lawrence, x
- Mason, Leroy W., vii
- Matsumoto, Hisao, ix
- Mayer, Gretel, ix
- Mearns, David C., xii, 10; gift fund, 120
- Mellon, Paul, gift fund, 94, 120
- Metz, Mrs. Jean B., ix
- Mexico, collection of pictorial documents, 45
- Microfilm Reading Room: holdings, 44; reader and reference services, 46; supervisor, x
- Microfilms and microfilming: captured North Vietnamese documents, 40; copyright records, 73; foreign manuscript copying, 37, 42, 114-119; gift and trust funds, 92, 114-121; LC's collections, additions and total, 2, 93; list of Russian and Ukrainian periodicals on microfilm, 49; manuscripts, 46; master microforms, 24, 25; motion

- picture scripts, 63; newspapers, 15, 16, 24, 34, 43, 46, 62, 93; Orientalia, 40, 44, 46; preservation and care of the collections, 61, 107; Presidential papers, 50, 62; rare books, 46; records of gift funds, 64; register of microforms, 24, 25, 116; serials, 62; shelflist of Law Library holdings, 20; *see also* Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying
- Mid-European Law Project, 55
- Miles, Josephine, recording, 42
- Millay, Edna St. Vincent: papers, 41, 46, 63; reading from works of, 39
- Millay, Norma, reading, 39
- Miller, Dayton C., bequest, 92, 94, 112
- Mississippi: The Sesquicentennial of Statehood*, 8
- Monroe, James, acquisitions concerning, 17
- Monthly Checklist of State Publications*, 18
- Monthly Index of Russian Accessions*, funds, 3, 4
- Moore, Alvin, Jr., ix
- Moore, Marianne, xii
- Moore, Waldo H., viii
- Morrissey, Mrs. Marlene D., vii
- Motion Picture Section (P&P): head, x; reference services, 51
- Motion pictures: acquisitions, 37, 43, 94; agreement with American Film Institute, 37; copyright registrations and deposits, 87, 88; LC's collections, additions and total, 2, 93; nitrate film, 46, 122; organization of the collections, 45; paper-print conversion program, 51; preservation, 37, 94, 107; reference services, 51; screenings, 129
- Motion Pictures and Filmstrips*, cumulation, 27
- Mumford, L. Quincy, vi, vii, xi; *see also* Librarian of Congress
- Murdock, James Oliver, 59
- Murphy, William D., 59
- Museum of Modern Art, 37
- Music: acquisitions, 39; chair, 92; copyright registrations and deposits, 87, 88; gift funds, 92, 112, 116, 118, 120; LC's collections, additions and total, 2, 93; organization of the collections, 45; preservation, 46; *see also* Concerts; and Recordings
- Music and Phonorecords*, cumulation, 27
- Music Division: exhibits, 125; officers, x; reader and reference services, 104
- Myers, William C., vii
- NACOL, 9
- National Advisory Commission on Libraries, 9; LC report to, 9; report, 9
- National Agricultural Library, 48; cooperative automation programs, 4-6; cooperative cataloging, 19
- National Archives, 50; automated indexes, 38
- National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, records, 44
- National Commission on New Technological Uses of Copyrighted Works, 68, 70
- National Consumers League, minutes microfilmed, 63
- National Educational Television, 38
- National Endowment for the Arts, 37
- National libraries, cooperation on automation programs, 4-6
- National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services, 4
- National Library for the Blind, gift fund, 114
- National Library of Medicine: cooperative automation programs, 4-6; cooperative cataloging, 19
- National Library of Medicine Catalog*, sales, 100
- National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging, 1, 9, 11, 12, 13-15, 17, 21; acquisitions, 40, 41, 42, 57; funds, 3, 4, 109; preassignment of card numbers, 23
- National Referral Center for Science and Technology, 6; acquisition statistics, 94; appraisal of services, 48; consolidation with Science and Technology Division, 36
- National Register of Microform Masters*, 24, 25; gift funds, 116
- National Research Council, publication on Middle American Indians, 49
- National Science Foundation, 5, 36
- National Screen Service Company, posters, 42
- National Serials Data Program, 5, 27, 37; funds, 120
- National Union Catalog, 24; statistics, 98
- National Union Catalog*, 13, 25; gift funds, 94, 116, 118; 1963-67 cumulations, 27; pre-1956 catalog, 8, 11, 26; sales, 100
- National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections*, 27, 50; gift funds, 116; sales, 100
- National Union Catalog Publication Project, 8, 11, 26; head, viii
- Natural Resources Division (LRS), officers, viii
- Naval Historical Foundation, 44; gift fund, 120; registers, 120
- Near East Section (Orien): acquisitions, 39; head, x; organization of the collections, 44; reader and reference services, 49
- Near Eastern and African Law Division: chief, viii; history, 55
- Near Eastern bibliography, consultant, xii
- Near Eastern history, consultant, xii
- Nemerov, Howard, xii
- Nepal, P.L. 480 acquisitions, 16
- Netherlands, NPAC operations in, 14
- New Serial Titles*, 27; gift fund, 116; sales, 100
- New York World-Telegram*, picture file, 18, 42

- News From the Center*, 50
- Newspapers: acquisitions, 39, 43; Chinese, 120; LC's collections, additions and total, 2, 93; list of U.S. newspapers in LC, 51; microfilms and microfilming, 2, 15, 16, 24, 34, 44, 46, 93, 107
- Newspapers Currently Received and Permanently Retained*, 51
- Newspapers on Microfilm*, 24
- Nims, John Frederick, recording, 42
- Niver, Kemp, 51
- Noland, John Lester, ix
- NPAC; *see* National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging
- Obear, Legare H. B., x
- Oberlaender Trust, 120
- Ogden, Robert F., xii
- Old Dominion Foundation, gift fund, 120
- Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise, Permanent Committee, xi
- Olson, Eldor, recording, 42
- Oppenheimer, J. Robert, papers, 41
- Order Division, 12, 17; officers, ix
- Orientalia: acquisitions, 39; in Law Library, 55, 57, 58; organization of the collections, 44
- Orientalia Division: acquisitions, 39; exhibits, 125, 126; officers, x; reader and reference services, 49, 104
- Ortiz, Alma D., 14
- Osteen, Mrs. Cicily P., viii
- Overseas Information Centers Project, U.S., 25
- Overseas Operations Division, 12, 17; officers, ix
- Overseas Programs, Office of, 17
- Pakistan: P.L. 480 acquisitions, 16; P.L. 480 program, 2, 16, 17, 118
- "Paladin" copyright case, 81
- Paper, permanent/durable, 9
- Papermaking: Art and Craft*: catalog, 8; exhibition, 8
- Pariseau, Earl J., x
- Pell, Senator Claiborne, vi
- Pennell (Joseph) Fund; bequest, 94, 114; purchases, 42
- Perreault, George R., vii
- Perry, George E., x
- Personnel, Assistant Director for, vii
- Personnel: awards, 11, 38, 53; officers of the Library, viii-xi; orientation programs, 67; recruitment, 66; retirements, 10; statistics, 66, 108
- Personnel Office, 66; officers, vii
- Persson, Mrs. Lisa-Christina, gift, 43
- Peterdi, Gabor, xi
- Phelps, Merwin C., viii
- Phillips, Philip Lee, 36
- Photoduplication, consultant, xii
- Photoduplication Service, 60, 62; officers, vii; reproduction of maps, 50; revolving fund, 94, 122; statistics, 62, 103; *see also* Microfilms and microfilming
- Pickens, John K., 59
- Pierce, Franklin, acquisitions concerning, 17
- Pierce, Norman A., viii
- Pilot Preservation Project, 61
- Pincus, Gregory, papers, 41
- Piston, Walter, scores, 42
- Pittsburgh, University of, gift fund, 120
- Poetry: consultants, xii, 92, 112; gift and trust funds, 92, 112, 114, 120; readings, lectures, and discussions, 38, 39, 129
- Polk, James K., papers, 50
- Poole, Frazer G., vii
- Pooley, Beverly J., 59
- Porter, Katherine Anne, xii
- Porter (Henry Kirke) Memorial Fund, 114
- Portner, Mrs. Mildred C., vii
- Portuguese Africa: A Guide to Official Publications*, 48
- Poth, Harry A., Jr., 59
- Powell, Eugene C., Jr., vii
- Pozzatti, Rudy O., xi
- Preservation, Assistant Director for, vii
- Preservation and care of the collections, 60-63; appropriation, 3; National Preservation Program for Research Library Materials, 116; Reference Department, 45; statistics, 61, 107; *see also* Motion pictures
- Preservation Office, 60; officers, vii; reorganization, 60; statistics, 61, 107; work with Reference Department, 45, 46
- Presidential Papers Section: computerized printing, 38; head, x
- President's Committee on Libraries, 9; members, 9
- Presidents of the United States, papers: acquisitions, 17; appropriations, 109, 110; organizing, indexing, and microfilming, 38, 50, 62; *see also* names of Presidents
- Prints and photographs: acquisitions, 18, 39, 42, 112; automation of control, 28, 38; conversion of nitrate negatives, 46; copyright registrations and deposits, 87, 88; gift and trust funds, 92, 112, 118; LC's collections, additions and total, 2, 93; organization of collections, 38, 45, 63; preservation and repair, 46, 107
- Prints and Photographs Division: exhibits, 126; officers, x; reader and reference services, 50, 104
- Process Information File, 26

- Processing Department: acquisition activities, 12, 13, 39, 40; automation, 12, 21-23, 27, 28; employment statistics, 108; officers, viii; reader and reference services, 3, 23, 104; reorganization, 9, 12; report, 12-28; space adjustments, 63, 64; *see also* Catalog cards; Cataloging; Classification; National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging; and Public Law 480 Program
- Processing Services, Assistant Director, 12; Office of the, ix, 21-27
- Program Books for Overseas Use*, U.S. Information Agency, 25
- Protective Services, Office of, 60, 62
- Public Affairs Associates, Inc., copyright case, 76
- Public Law 480 Program, 1, 12, 15-17, 43, 57; acquisitions statistics, 16, 94; appropriations, 109, 110; employment statistics, 108; funds, 118; microfilms and microfilming, 25, 62
- Public Printer: conference on permanent/durable paper, 9; deposits of Government publications, 95; *see also* Government Printing Office
- Public Reference Section (GR&B): head, x; services, 47
- Publications of the Library, 8; gift funds, 116, 120, 122; list, 131-135; sales, 100, 122; *see also* Bibliographies
- Publications Officer, vii
- Pughe, George A., Jr., ix
- Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress*, xv, 18, 41; awards, 8
- Railroad Songs and Ballads*, 50
- Ransom, Harry H., xi
- Rare Book Division: acquisitions, 43; chief, x, 51; exhibits, 126; holdings, total, 43; reader and reference services, 51, 104
- Rare books: cataloging, 45; preservation and repair, 46, 61, 107
- Reader and reference services: Law Library, 2, 3, 56; Legislative Reference Service, 2, 3, 29-35; Processing Department, 3, 23; Reference Department, 2, 3, 46-51; statistics, 3, 104
- Readings and lectures, 38, 39; gift funds, 112; list, 129
- Recorded Sound Section (Mus): head, x
- Recording Laboratory: chief engineer, x; revolving fund, 122
- Recordings: children's radio program, *Carnival of Books*, 43; folk music, 50; Hispanic literature on tape, 45; housing and arrangement, 45; LC's collections, additions and total, 2, 93; preservation, 45, 107; production and sales (folklore), 116; tapes of concerts, readings, and lectures, 42, 118; *see also* Talking books
- Reference Department: acquisition activities, 37, 39-44, 96; employment statistics, 108; officers, ix; organization and maintenance of the collections, 44-46; reader and reference services, 2, 3, 46-51, 104; report, 36-53; services to Congress, 49, 50
- Reference Division (Cop), 73; officers, viii
- Reference Search Section (Cop), 71
- Register of Additional Locations*, 25; cumulation, 27
- Register of Copyrights, vii; actions against, 76; at international conferences, 83; member of proposed commission on technological uses of copyrighted works, 69; report, 68-89
- Reimers, Paul R., vii
- Renstrom, Arthur G., x
- Rental of space, 64; appropriations, 3
- Repeal of Gold Reserves for Federal Reserve Notes: Background and Issues Involved*, 30
- Ricking, Myrl, vii
- Rickover, Adm. Hyman G., copyright case, 76
- Ridley, Elizabeth W., vii
- Ringer, Barbara A., vii
- Ristow, Walter W., x, 41
- Roberts, Margaret A., bequest, 114
- Rockefeller, Martha Baird, Fund for Music, Inc., 46, 94, 120
- Rockefeller Foundation, gift fund, 120
- Rohlf, Robert H., vii
- Roosevelt, Theodore: acquisitions concerning, 17; papers, 50, 62
- Rosenwald (Lessing J.) Collection, 51; gift fund, 94, 120
- Rossiter, William W., vii
- Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, archives, 110
- Salmon, Stephen R., ix, 23
- Sanborn, Herbert J., vii
- Sandburg, Carl: bibliography, 47; lecture by Mark Van Doren, 38, 47
- Sarle, Rodney G., ix, 15, 40
- Scala, Estelle M., 91
- Scala (Norman P.) Memorial Fund, 91, 114
- Scandinavian Library Association, Bergen meeting, 14
- Schaaf, Robert W., x
- Schad, Theodore M., viii
- Schanck, Peter C., viii
- Schild, Marion, ix, 14
- Schwegmann, George A., Jr., ix
- Science and Technology Automated Research Task, 7

- Science and Technology Division, 6; automation, 7, 38; bibliographies, 48; consolidation with National Referral Center, 36; exhibit, 126; officers, x; organization and maintenance of the collections, 45; reader and reference services, 36, 48, 104
- Science Policy Research Division (LRS), acting chief, viii
- Scott, Edith, ix
- Scott, Senator Hugh, vi
- Secretary of the Library, vii; Office of the, vii, 64
- Seidner, Leon W., vii
- Seitz, Frederick, xiii
- Selection Office, 12
- Senegal, copyright, 83
- Senior Specialists Division (LRS), chief, viii
- Serial Division: acquisitions, 43; newspapers on microfilm, 46; officers, x; reader and reference services, 51, 104
- Serial Record Division, 12, 27; officers, ix
- Serials: cataloging, 27; microfilms and microfilming, 62, 107; statistics, 97
- Serials Data Program, National, 5, 27, 37; funds, 120
- Serials Section (Desc Cat), 27
- Service Division (Cop), 71, 73; officers, viii
- Severn, James A., Jr., vii
- Shaffer, Norman J., vii
- Shared Cataloging Division, 12, 19; officers, ix; relocation, 63
- Sharp, Freeman W., viii
- Sheldon, Charles S., II, viii
- Shelflist and shelflisting, 20; law and legal materials, 58
- Shimoda, Ambassador and Mrs. Takeso, 39
- Shirley, Robert V., viii
- Shoemaker, Richard H., 24
- Sinclair, Upton, works, 43
- Sipkov, Ivan, 59
- SKED, 28
- Slavic and Central European Division: acquisition activities, 41, 43; automation activities, 38; officers, x; reader and reference services, 48, 104; services for Congress, 48
- Slavic collections: acquisitions, 41, 43, 92, 112
- Slavic Section (Share Cat), 19
- Smith, Myron B., xii
- Smith, Russell M., x
- Smith, William Jay, xii
- Smith, William Reece, Jr., 59
- Smithsonian Institution: automated indexes, 38; Traveling Exhibit Service, 51, 126
- Smits, Rudolf, ix
- Snyder, Dr. James R., 66
- Sobiloff, Hyman J., gift fund, 94, 120
- Social Science Research Council, gift fund, 120
- Sonneck, Oscar G., bequest, 120
- Sonneck Memorial Fund, 114
- Sort-key edit program, 28
- South Asia Section (Orien): acquisitions, 40; head, x; organization of the collections, 44; reader and reference services, 49
- Space Management Office, officers, vii
- Spain, NPAC operations in, 14
- Spalding, C. Sumner, ix
- Spanish-Portuguese Section (Share Cat), 19
- Special Bibliographies Section (Sci), head, x
- Spender, Stephen, xii
- Spiegler, Paul E., x
- Spiller, Robert E., xii
- Spivacke, Harold, x
- Spivak, Lawrence E., gift, 43
- Stack and Reader Division: Brittle Books Project, 45; officers, x; reader and reference services, 104
- Standard Reference Data Act, 73
- START, 7
- State, U.S. Department of, cooperation with LC, 15, 17, 40, 73
- State publications, 95
- Stein, Harry N., viii
- Stern, Alfred Whitall, gift funds, 94, 114, 120; *see also* Alfred Whitall Stern Collection of Lincolniana
- Stevens, James L., ix
- Stewart, Lena J., ix
- Stockholm Intellectual Property Conference, 82, 83
- Stovall, Floyd, xii
- Stradivari String Instruments Collection, gift fund, 114
- Stravinsky, Igor, scores, 42
- Streeter Collection, purchases from, 57
- Stringer, George E., vii
- Stritman, Harry R., ix
- Subject Cataloging Division, 12, 20; officers, ix
- Subject Headings Used in the Dictionary Catalogs of the Library of Congress*: automation, 6; sales of magnetic tapes, 23
- Subject Orders Unit (Card), 23
- Sullivan, Robert C., vii
- Superintendent of Documents, listing of Government publications, 17, 18
- Surnames; a Selected List of Books*, 47
- Surplus Books Disposal Project, gift funds, 120
- Swanson, Don R., xiii
- Swisher, Carl B., xii
- Symbols Used in the National Union Catalog of the Library of Congress*, 24



- Tacheron, Donald G., viii  
 Taft, William Howard, papers, 50, 62  
*Talking Book Topics*, 53  
 Talking books: for the handicapped, 52; for Spanish-speaking persons, 52; *see also* Books for the blind  
 Tandy, Jessica, papers, 44  
 Technical Processes Research Office, 7, 27; chief, viii, 28  
 Thaxter, John H., x  
 Thompson, Representative Frank, Jr., vi  
 Thuronyi, Geza T., x  
 Toland, John, papers, 41  
 Tondel, Lyman M., Jr., 59  
 Toomey, Mrs. Alice F., ix  
 Trainor, Emmett G., vii  
 Treasury, U.S., fees and other receipts returned to, 3, 23  
 Trust Fund Board, vi; members, vi, 91; report, 91  
 Tsuneishi, Warren M., x, 14  
 Tveteras, Harald L., 13
- The USSR and Eastern Europe: Periodicals in Western Languages*, 49  
 UNESCO, 83, 84  
 Union Catalog Division, 12, 24, 25; chief, 24; officers, ix; reference services, 23  
 Union catalogs, 13, 23-25; statistics, 98; *see also* National Union Catalog; and National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections  
*Union List of Serials*, 11  
 Union List of Serials, Inc., Joint Committee on the, gift fund, 120  
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics: copyright, 82; microfilm file of *Pravda*, 43; NPAC coverage of publications, 12; studies relating to, 49  
 United Aircraft Corporation, report on automation in LC, 5  
 United Arab Republic, P.L. 480 program, 2, 15, 16, 118  
 United Artists Television, Inc., copyright case, 75  
 United Kingdom: automation of bibliographic data, 6; copyright, 83  
 U.S. Government Publications Bibliographic Project, 12, 17, 18  
 U.S. Information Agency, union catalog of libraries, 13, 25  
 U.S. National Libraries Task Force on Automation and Other Cooperative Services, 4  
 U.S. Overseas Information Centers Project, 25  
 Universal Copyright Convention, 82, 83, 84, 85  
 University Microfilms, Inc., gift fund, 120
- Urgoiti, Ricardo, 43
- Van Doren, Mark, lecture on Sandburg, 38, 47  
 Vassallo, Paul, viii
- WETA, telecasts of literary programs, 38  
 WGMS, broadcasts of literary programs, 38  
 Walker, Burnis, viii  
 Wallace, Sarah L., vii  
 Wallach, Kate, 59  
 Walsh, William T., ix  
 Warren, Robert Penn, xii  
 Washington, Booker T., papers, 50  
 Washington, George, acquisitions concerning, 17, 43  
 Waterman, Alan T., xiii; papers, 41  
 Waters, Edward N., x  
 Webster, Daniel, letters, 17  
 Wechsler, Herbert, xi  
*Weekly List of Unlocated Research Books*, 24  
 Welsh, William J., viii  
 Westby, Barbara M., ix  
 Wheelock, John Hall, xii  
 White, Herbert S., xiii  
 Whitehill, Walter Muir, xiii  
 Whitman, Walt, manuscript acquired, 17  
 Whittall, Gertrude Clarke, gift fund, 122; *see also* entries beginning Gertrude Clarke Whittall  
 Whittemore, Reed, xii  
 Wilbur, James B., gift funds, 94, 114  
*Wilbur and Orville Wright; a Bibliography Commemorating the Hundredth Anniversary of the Birth of Wilbur Wright*, 48  
 Wilder, Tom V., viii  
 Wilson, Mrs. Ida F., vii  
 Wintle, Mary Jack, ix  
 Wisdom, Donald F., x  
 Witherell, Julian W., x, 40  
 Witt, Clarence E., vii  
 Wolter, John A., x  
 Working funds, purchase statistics, 94  
 World Intellectual Property Organization, 83  
*World Journal Tribune*, gift, 18  
*World List of Future International Meetings*, 38  
 Wright, Louis B., xiii  
 Wu, K. T., x, 39
- Yabroff, Arthur, vii  
 Yakobson, Sergius, x  
 Yugoslavia: acquisitions from, 16, 42; P.L. 480 program, 16, 17
- Zoghby, Samir, 40



# THE PROCESSING DEPARTMENT

## CHAPTER ONE



Library programs initiated during the last few years have substantially increased the activities, responsibilities, and staff of the Processing Department, creating a need for new lines of communication and coordination. Consequently, in February 1968 the Department was reorganized, into three major functional areas: acquisitions and overseas operations, cataloging, and processing services. Each area is headed by an Assistant Director, who supervises and coordinates the activities of the divisions and offices under him. With the Director, the three Assistant Directors form a management team for the resolution of major departmental policy problems.

The Assistant Director for Acquisitions and Overseas Operations, in addition to coordinating the Library's programs under Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965 and Public Law 480, assumed administrative responsibility for the Exchange and Gift Division, the Order Division, the Overseas Operations Division, the Selection Office, and the field offices overseas. The Assistant Director for Cataloging took over the responsibility for the Descriptive, Shared, and Subject Cataloging Divisions, for the Decimal Classification Division, and for the Cataloging Instruction Office. The Assistant Director for Processing Services adminis-

ters the Card Division, the Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publication Division, the Serial Record Division, and the Union Catalog Division. In addition, he is responsible for the coordination of the Department's technical publication program and the implementation of mechanized systems within the Department.

Fiscal year 1968 was marked by these major achievements:

- Important steps taken toward mechanization of the card distribution service.
- Establishment of shared cataloging centers in Italy and Japan, coverage of USSR and Finnish publications, and initiation of shared cataloging arrangements in Brazil—all part of the expanding National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging.
- Acquisition for American libraries through the Public Law 480 Program, of over 1,800,000 publications from Ceylon, India, Indonesia, Israel, Nepal, Pakistan, the United Arab Republic, and Yugoslavia.
- Formulation of plans for mechanizing book purchasing activities.
- Establishment of the U.S. Government Publications Bibliographic Project to handle the growing flood of materials from Federal

agencies, particularly those produced outside the Government Printing Office.

- Receipt through purchase, exchange, gift, transfer, and official deposit of over 8 million items.
- Reproduction of the quarterly *L. C. Classification—Additions and Changes* by a new method that was cheaper and gave faster service to users of the classification.
- Recruitment and training of more catalogers.
- An increase of 55 percent in the number of titles classified by the Dewey Decimal Classification system.
- Maintenance for the 16th and final year of a union catalog of the holdings of the U.S. Information Agency libraries throughout the world.
- A creditable beginning on the division of the Official Catalog into an Author-Title and a Topical Subject file.
- Conversion of the Slavic Union Catalog into a pre-1956 supplement to the *National Union Catalog*.
- Completion of the project to dispose of the obsolete deck catalogs.
- Preparation of 3,675,000 cards for filing into the Library's catalogs.
- Preparation of more than 36,300 pages of camera copy for catalogs in book form.
- Consolidation of the serials cataloging activities.
- Sale of over 78 million catalog cards.

### Acquisitions and Overseas Operations

Authorized by Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965, the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging (NPAC) is designed to assist research libraries with one of their most serious problems, the cataloging of foreign publications. Although the program has received only limited funding and has been in operation for slightly more than two years, it has been acclaimed as one of the most

dramatic developments in library service of this century. To meet the objectives of the program, the Library of Congress has established 10 overseas shared cataloging centers and has worked out cooperative agreements with national libraries and national bibliographies in 20 countries for the use of catalog entries prepared by these institutions. The centers eventually will be operated entirely by local personnel. During the formative period a U.S. citizen directs the operation, establishing procedures and training the staff. The program eliminates extensive recataloging in this country, utilizes catalogers to the best advantage, and speeds the receipt by American libraries of needed cataloging information.

The attention given to shared cataloging at library conferences in other countries is evidence of an increasing recognition of NPAC's international implications. The topic was discussed at two consecutive sessions of the National and University Libraries Committee of the International Federation of Library Associations during the August 1967 IFLA conference in Toronto. The sessions were chaired by the Librarian of Congress and Harald L. Tveterås, Director of the Oslo Universitetsbiblioteket.

The International Conference on African Bibliography met at the University College in Nairobi during December to discuss the coordination of bibliographical programs in African studies. Delegates from institutions in 11 African countries and from research centers in Europe and the United States considered problems in identifying, acquiring, and cataloging publications issued in the developing nations of sub-Saharan Africa. Jerry R. James, then Field Director of NPAC activities in East Africa, presented a paper on the regional acquisitions and cataloging activities of the Nairobi office.

NPAC field directors were invited by the Association of International Libraries to participate in a Geneva meeting of the chiefs of the cataloging departments of the member libraries, in May 1968. The association had been established in 1963 to promote cooperation between libraries of international organizations, and shared cataloging is, therefore, of